# Oracle® Banking Cash Management Receivables and Payables User Guide



Release 14.7.0.0.0 F75209-01 November 2022

ORACLE

Oracle Banking Cash Management Receivables and Payables User Guide, Release 14.7.0.0.0

F75209-01

Copyright © 2020, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, and MySQL are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

# Contents

## Preface

# 1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

# 2 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

2.1 Accountin	ng Maintenance	2-2
2.1.1 Acc	ounting Role	2-2
2.1.1.1	Create Accounting Role	2-2
2.1.1.2	View Accounting Role	2-3
2.1.2 Entr	ry Codes	2-5
2.1.2.1	Create Entry Codes	2-5
2.1.2.2	View Entry Codes	2-7
2.1.3 Acc	ounting Entries	2-8
2.1.3.1	Create Accounting Entries	2-8
2.1.3.2	View Accounting Entries	2-10
2.1.4 Exte	ernal Account Mapping	2-12
2.1.4.1	Create External Account Mapping	2-12
2.1.4.2	View External Account Mapping	2-13
2.1.5 Inte	rnal Account Mapping	2-15
2.1.5.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	2-15
2.1.5.2	View Internal Account Mapping	2-17
2.2 Charges M	Maintenance	2-18
2.2.1 Cha	arge Code	2-19
2.2.1.1	Create Charge Code	2-19
2.2.1.2	View Charge Code	2-20
2.2.2 Cha	arge Rule Maintenance	2-22
2.2.2.1	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	2-22
2.2.2.2	View Charge Rule Maintenance	2-24
2.2.3 Cha	arge Decisioning	2-25
2.2.3.1	Create Charge Decisioning	2-25
2.2.3.2	View Charge Decisioning	2-30



	2.2.4	Cha	rge Preferential Pricing	2-31
	2.2.	4.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	2-31
	2.2.	4.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	2-34
2.	3 Comn	nodit	ty Maintenance	2-36
	2.3.1	Crea	ate Commodity	2-36
	2.3.2	View	v Commodity	2-38
2.	4 Divisio	on C	code Maintenance	2-40
	2.4.1	Crea	ate Division Code	2-40
	2.4.2	View	v Division Code	2-41
2.	5 Recor	ncilia	ation Rules Maintenance	2-43
	2.5.1	Reco	onciliation Rule Definition	2-43
	2.5.	1.1	Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition	2-44
	2.5.	1.2	Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition	2-48
	2.5.	1.3	View Reconciliation Rule Definition	2-50
	2.5.2	Reco	onciliation Rule Decision	2-51
	2.5.	2.1	Create Recon Rule Decision	2-51
	2.5.	2.2	View Recon Rule Decision	2-53
2.	6 Tolera	ince	Maintenance	2-55
	2.6.1	Crea	ate Tolerance	2-55
	2.6.2	View	v Tolerance	2-57
2.	7 Paym	ent T	Terms Maintenance	2-59
	2.7.1	Crea	ate Payment Terms	2-59
	2.7.2	View	v Payment Terms	2-61
2.	8 Relati	onsh	nip Maintenance	2-62
	2.8.1	Crea	ate Relationship	2-63
	2.8.2	View	v Relationship	2-67
	2.8.3	View	v Non Customer	2-68
2.	9 Alerts	Mai	ntenance	2-70
	2.9.1	Alert	t Contact Details	2-70
	2.9.	1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	2-70
	2.9.	1.2	View Alert Contact Details	2-72
	2.9.2	Alert	t Definition	2-73
	2.9.	2.1	Create Alert Definition	2-73
	2.9.	2.2	View Alert Definition	2-74
	2.9.3	Alert	t Decisioning	2-76
	2.9.	-	Create Alert Decisioning	2-76
	2.9.	3.2	View Alert Decisioning	2-79

# 3 Create Receivables and Payables

3.1	Create	Invoico
J.1	Create	IIIVUICE

3-2



3.2	Create Purchase Order	3-8
3.3	Create Debit Note	3-14
3.4	Create Credit Note	3-22

# 4 Receivables and Payables Management

4.1	Accept Receivables and Payables	4-3
4.2	Assign Receivables and Payables	4-4
4.3	Cancel Receivables and Payables	4-5
4.4	Edit Receivables and Payables	4-7
4.5	Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables	4-8
4.6	Link Program for Receivables and Payables	4-10
4.7	Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables	4-12
4.8	Reassign Receivables and Payables	4-13
4.9	Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables	4-14
4.10	Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables	4-15
4.11	Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables	4-15
4.12	Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables	4-16
4.13	Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables	4-18

## 5 Machine Learning

-		
5.1	Create Use Case	5-1
5.2	Create Annotated File	5-2
5.3	Model Training	5-4
5.4	Model Management	5-5
5.5	Upload Documents	5-6
5.6	View Transaction Log	5-8

## 6 Manual Allocation

## 7 Manual Reconciliation

7.1	Sear	rch	7-1
	7.1.1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon	7-1
	7.1.2	Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon	7-5
7.2	Reco	oncile	7-7
7.3	De-F	Reconcile	7-10



# 8 Payment Management

# 9 File Management

9.1	Upload Files	9-1
9.2	View File Upload Status	9-4

# 10 Inquiries

Accounting Inquiry	10-1
Charge Inquiry	10-3
Credit Note Inquiry	10-4
Payment Inquiry	10-6
Purchase Order Inquiry	10-9
Receivables Inquiry	10-10
	Charge Inquiry Credit Note Inquiry Payment Inquiry Purchase Order Inquiry

## 11 Batch Jobs

# 12 Process Codes

## Index

# Preface

### Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle Banking Cash Management.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you, through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the cash management services for the customers of your bank.

#### Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

#### Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

### **List of Topics**

This guide is organized into the following topics:

#### Table 2 List of Topics

Торіс	Description
Overview of Receivables and Payables	This topic describes the information on the overview, benefits and functionalities of Receivables and Payables module.
Maintenance for Receivables and Payables	This topic describes the maintenance of such reference information for the Receivables and Payables module.
Create Receivables and Payables	This topic describes the systematic instructions to create invoices/ purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes.
Receivables and Payables Management	This topic describes the systematic instruction to process and take various actions on instruments (Invoices/Purchase Order/Debit Note/ Invoice & Debit Note).
Machine Learning	This topic describes the information to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details.
Manual Allocation	This topic describes the systematic instructions to allocate payments in virtual accounts.
Manual Reconciliation	This topic describes the information to manually 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile' the payments/credit notes against invoices or cashflows in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.
Payment Management	This topic describes the systematic instruction to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually.



## Table 2 (Cont.) List of Topics

Торіс	Description
File Management	This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Receivables and Payables module.
Inquiries	This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Receivables & Payables module.
Batch Jobs	This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.
Process Codes	This topic describes the information about the various functional activity codes in Cash Management.

## Symbols and Icons

The following symbols and icons are used in the screens.

lcon	Function
×	Close
+	Add Row
<b>*</b>	Delete Row
Û	Delete
٩	Search (Fetch)
С	Refresh
,≓ <sup>d</sup>	Collapse
J.	Expand
<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>	Download
<b>F</b> Q	Remarks
:	Options
<b>©</b>	Authorize
δ	Unlock

## Table 3Symbols and Icons



Table 3	(Cont.)	Symbols	and	Icons
---------	---------	---------	-----	-------

lcon	Function
Ō	Сору
G	View
	Add/Remove Columns



# 1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the information on the overview, benefits and functionalities of Receivables and Payables module.

#### **Overview**

Oracle Banking Cash Management services enable a financial institution to manage the account receivables and account payables of their corporate customers. Oracle Banking Cash Management provides a technology platform capable of capturing account receivables and account payables of corporates across disparate accounts and locations.

#### **Benefits**

- Cost Reduction Increased visibility of transactions and easy reconciliation help corporates manage and control their cash flow and reduce costs.
- Smart Processing of Receivables and Payables Facilitate efficient receivable and payable management through enhanced automation and straight-through processing of key processes.
- Regulatory Environment Leverage flexible configuration to launch quickly, respond to regulatory changes and expand into new geographies.

#### **Functionality**

- E-Invoice/Purchase Order
- Reconciliation
- Pricing

#### Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the Oracle Banking Cash Management application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.

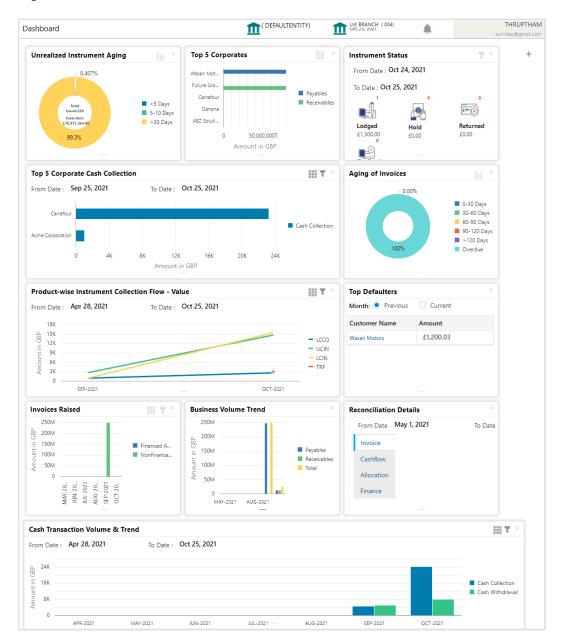
On starting the Oracle Banking Cash Management application, the below login screen is displayed:



Figure 1-1 Login

	1.71 413
ORACLE	
User Name *	
Password *	
Sign In	

- **1.** Specify **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
- 2. Click Sign In to log into application. The Dashboard screen displays.



#### Figure 1-2 Dashboard

Oracle Banking Cash Management Dashboard currently consists of the following mentioned portlets for Receivables and Payables management:

- Unrealized Instrument Aging: This graph displays the doughnut chart with the number of cheques/instruments, which are unrealized for aging bucket (number of days). You can click on the bar graph icon at the top-right of the portlet to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar graph. The Landing page displays the number of unrealized cheques/instruments split as per configurable aging buckets. A maximum of seven ranges can be defined.
- **Cash Transaction Volume and Trend:** This portlet displays a bar graph depicting the amounts in branch currency that have been collected and withdrawn every month, within the specified time frame. The Cash Withdrawal and Cash Collection

bars are color-coded for aiding quick visual analysis. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon and selecting the required dates.

- **Instrument Status:** This portlet displays the status-wise total count and the total value of the instruments for the period selected between From Date and To Date (Deposit from and To Date). By default, the date period is from 'current date-1' to 'current date'. The statuses displayed in the portlet are Lodged, Hold, Return, and Realized.
- **Facility Utilization:** This widget classifies all facilities into three categories i.e., nearing breach, breached, and under-utilized. The drill-down allows the user to view these details at an entity level. There is an option to search and filter the details for a specific entity also.
  - Nearing Breach: When utilized amount is more than 85% of the sanctioned amount.
  - Breached: When utilized amount equals the sanctioned amount.
  - Under Utilized: When utilized amount is less than 20% of the sanctioned amount.
- **Facilities Expiring:** This widget lists all facilities nearing expiry or expired and also offers a drill-down at each entity level.
- **Top 5 Corporate Cash Collection:** This portlet displays a jet-bar chart with the top 5 corporate parties with high-value cash collection in branch currency, within the specified time frame. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon, and selecting the required dates. Flip the portlet using the arrow on the side to view the top 5 corporates high-value cash withdrawals in branch currency, within the specified time frame.
- **Top 5 Corporates:** This portlet displays information on the top five customers w.r.t. their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the top-right, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- Aging of Invoices: This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e. 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that ageing bucket. Clicking on the '+' (expand) icon against each corporate; launches invoice details pertaining to the information of that specific corporate such as supplier name, 'Invoice Due Date From', 'Invoice Due Date To'. Click the barchart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. You can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
- Product-wise Instrument Collection Flow Value: This portlet displays a line graph representing the collection amount flow in branch currency, within a specified time frame, for all products that are associated with 'paper-based' category. Each product has a specific color code. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon, and selecting the required dates. Flip the portlet using the arrow on the side to view the count of instruments for each product, for the specified time frame.
- **Top Defaulters:** Top defaulters widget shows list of top defaulters for the previous and current month.

- **Transaction Status Details:** Transactions are grouped product-wise into groups disbursed, partially settled or fully settled for a specific date range, which is editable. The user can select any product to view further details of transactions for that product.
- **Invoices Raised:** This portlet displays the data for Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop up with the corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside the corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of invoices specific to the corporate, along with other relevant details as per the selected date.
- **Business Volume Trends:** This chart displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- **Reconciliation Details:** This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that particular month and the reconciliation status.

Perform the following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click Add icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click Configure Tile icon located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the 'Drag to reorder' (.....) icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move the portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filters on the portlet's data, click Filter icon to view the pop up to select the filter values.



# 2 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the maintenance of reference data to be set on day zero to use the Receivables and Payables functionality.

In the context of Cash Management, for instance, the user need to set up reference data like relationship master, recon rules, charges, accounting, tolerance, payment terms, etc. This is the first step for initiating any transaction in Oracle Banking Cash Management. The user may also need to identify administrators to perform admin related tasks (creating users, assigning tasks and functions to the users as per their profile).

#### **Maintaining Core Reference Data**

Certain core reference data is required to be set up for execution of Cash Management system transactions such as country list, currency, customer category, holiday list, list of banks, branch, FX rates, and so on.

Refer Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide for setting up core reference data

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Cash Management system.

- Charges Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Cash Management system.
- Commodity Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

- Division Code Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Cash Management system.
- Reconciliation Rules Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Cash Management system.

• Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflow with the respective payment records.

- Payment Terms Maintenance
   This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates
   for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.
- Relationship Maintenance This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.



#### Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Cash Management system.

# 2.1 Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Cash Management system.

Accounting Role This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Cash Management system.

- Entry Codes
   This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Cash Management system.
- Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Cash Management system.

• External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Cash Management system.

# 2.1.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Cash Management system.

Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

View Accounting Role
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize
 accounting role records that have been created.

## 2.1.1.1 Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Accounting Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.



- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- Under Accounting, click Role. Under Role, click Create Accounting Role.
   The Create Accounting Role screen displays.

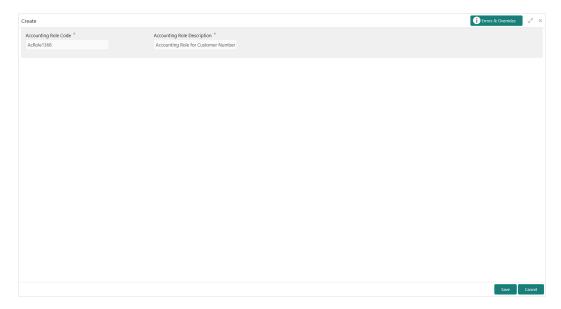


Figure 2-1 Create Accounting Role

4. Specify the fields on Create Accounting Role screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-1 Create Accounting Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.1.1.2 View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:



- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Accounting Role. Under Accounting Role, click View Accounting Role.

The View Accounting Role screen displays.

Accounting Role Code: UPCOUNTRY_CHQ_P Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Code: : BRN_COLL_ACC Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Code: : LINEREVACC : Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Code: : CHGINC_ACC : Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Code: CORRGL_LOC_CHQ : Accounting Role Description:	
Accounting Role Code:	Autonized Den	Autonized Open	Autonized Open	Autonized Open	
REMOTEUC_CHQ_PUR	LOC_CHQ_PUR	ATD_CR_ROLE	TRF_CHQ_POOL	CUST_ACC *	
Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	Accounting Role Description:	
Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	

Figure 2-2 View Accounting Role

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Accounting Role - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-3 View Accounting Role - Search

View				$_{\mu ^{k^{\prime }}}\times$
Accounting Role Code	Accounting Role Description	Authorization Status	Record Status	
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.



- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

## 2.1.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Cash Management system.

Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

## 2.1.2.1 Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes. Under Entry Codes, click Create Entry Codes. The Create Entry Codes screen displays.



reate											i) Errors & Ove	errides
ccounting Entry C	lode *		Accounting	Entry Description *								
AC2463			Accountin	g Entries for 2463								
ole Details												
ebit Role			Debit Party			Debit Amo	ount Type			Debit Settlement Method		
ustomer Account	t	Ŧ	Buyer		-	Total Out	standing Amount	Ŧ		EFT	*	
edit Role			Credit Party			Credit Am	ount Type			Credit Settlement Method		
Charge Income GL	L	Ψ	Supplier		Ψ.	Total Out:	standing Amount	*		EFT	*	
											Add/Edit	
											_	
	Debit Party	Debit Amoun		Debit Settlement Meth		Credit Role	Credit Party		mount Type	Credit Settlement Me	_	Action
Debit Role	Debit Party BUY	Debit Amount		Debit Settlement Methe		Credit Role	Credit Party SUPP	Credit A		Credit Settlement Me	_	Action
CUST_ACC			т								_	Action
CUST_ACC	BUY	TOTAL_OS_AM	т								_	Action
CUST_ACC	BUY	TOTAL_OS_AM	т								_	Action
CUST_ACC	BUY	TOTAL_OS_AM	т								_	Action
CUST_ACC	BUY	TOTAL_OS_AM	т								_	Action

Figure 2-4 Create Entry Codes

4. Specify the fields on Create Entry Codes screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Create Entry Codes - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

- 5. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
  - Click <sup>i</sup> icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.



## 2.1.2.2 View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes. Under Entry Codes, click View Entry Codes.

The View Entry Codes screen displays.

#### View -\* × Accounting Entry Co ACCOUNTING ENTRY CODE: ASSIGNMENT\_EC UNAPP ACC Authorized 🔒 Ope **a** ope A A a 🗤 A AL **a** 0 A A **a** 。 DISP\_ACC\_ENTRY DISPUTE\_RESOLVE INV\_PAY\_IS\_PUA A11 PAYMENT a **1** or A Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 14 items) K < 1 2 > 3

Figure 2-5 View Entry Codes

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Entry Codes - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-6 View Entry Codes - Search

View				$_{\mu^{k'}}$ $\times$
Accounting Entry Code	Accounting Entry Description	Authorization Status	Record Status	
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.



- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

## 2.1.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Cash Management system.

- Create Accounting Entries
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by
   mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.
- View Accounting Entries This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

## 2.1.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries. Under Accounting Entries, click Create Accounting Entries.

The Create Accounting Entries screen displays.



eate							i Errors & Overrides
anch *		Product *		Event *		Filter Criteria *	
04-LM BRANCH	*	ALL	-	EOD	Ψ	Charge Type Based	*
arge Type *							
redit	Ŧ						
counting Entries							
counting Entry Code *		Accounting Entry Descriptic	on *	Sequence *			
ISP_ACC_ENTRY	Q	Disputed Invoices Accourt	nting Entry	1	~ ^	Add/Edit Reset	
Accounting Entry Code		Accounting Entry Description		Sequence	Action		
DISP_ACC_ENTRY		Disputed Invoices Accounting	Entry	1	1		
age 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	к < 1	К <					

Figure 2-7 Create Accounting Entries

4. Specify the fields on Create Accounting Entries screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-3 Create Accounting Entries - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select 'ALL' to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for.
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Charge Type	SSelect the charge type as credit or debit. This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Charge Type</b> .
Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the mode of the payment.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Status.</li> </ul>



Field	Description
Approved	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting has to be set up for those instruments whose status is approved.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Approved Based</b> .
PUA	Switch the toggle ON, if the accounting has to be set up for those instruments whose payment is under approval process.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>PUA</b> .
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Payment Party</b> .
Is Financed	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting entry is to be set up separately for financed and non-financed instruments.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Is Instrument Financed</b> .
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

#### Table 2-3 (Cont.) Create Accounting Entries - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
  - Click <sup>i</sup> icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

## 2.1.3.2 View Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.



3. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries. Under Accounting Entries, click View Accounting Entries.

The View Accounting Entries screen displays.

/iew				
Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004
Product: ALL Event: ASSIGNMENT	Product: ALL Event: RAISE_DISPUTE	Product: ALL Event: RESOLVE_DISPUTE	Product: ALL Event: WRITEOFF_DISPUTE	Product: ALL Event: ASSIGNMENT
Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004		
Product: ALL Event: EOD	Product: ALL Event: REASSIGN	Product: ALL Event: RECON		
💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open		

### Figure 2-8 View Accounting Entries

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 8 of 8 items ) K < 1 > >

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Credit Status, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Accounting Entries - Search screen displays.

### Figure 2-9 View Accounting Entries - Search

View							$_{\mu^{d'}}\times$
Product	*	Event	Payment Mode	*	Interest Type	-	
Authorization Status		Record Status					
	Ŧ						
Search Reset							

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.



- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.1.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.
- View External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

## 2.1.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create External Account Mapping.

The Create External Account Mapping screen displays.

ade	Product*         Event*           D04-LM BRANCH         ALL         EDD         •           umency*         ALL         EDD         •           umency*         Party M*         Filter Criteria         •           USD         •         Son Ono United On 1526*         Q         Default         •           ufault Account *         Account *         Payment Mode *         •         •           SC Code *         Bank Name*         Branch Name *         •         •	And         Product *         Event *           D04 LM BRANCH         ALL         EOD            urrency *         ALL         EOD            JSD         Porty Id *         Filter Criteria            JSD         001026         Default            offault Account         Account *         Poyment Mode *						
94-1M BRANCH         ALL         EDD         Image: Comparison of the	94-1M BRANCH         ALL         EDD         Image: Comparison of the	94-14M BRANCH         ALL         EDD         Import and an	te					i Errors &
Party Id         Filter Criteria           SD         Son Corop Limited         Default           Balt Account         Account         Peyment Mode           12459554375         ET         #           Code*         Bank Name         Banch Name	Party Id         Filter Criteria           SD         Son Corop Limited         Default           Balt Account         Account         Peyment Mode           12459554375         ET         #           Code*         Bank Name         Banch Name	Party Id         Filter Griteria           SD         Son Group Limited         Default           Balt Account         Account         Pergrent Mode           1245/9554375         ET         Image: Coole in the section of the sectio	inch *	Product *		Event *		
SD         Son Group Limited 0015.65.65         Default            Dall Account         Account         Peyment Mode            Lass Systems         12459554475         EFT            Code         Banch Name         Banch Name	SD         Son Group Limited 0015.65.65         Default            DaltA Account         Account         Peyment Mode            Lassing Systems         12459554475         EFT            Code         Banch Name         Banch Name	SD         Son Group Limited 0015.65.65         Default            DaltA Account         Account         Peyment Mode            Lassing Systems         12459554475         EFT            Code         Banch Name         Banch Name	4-LM BRANCH V	ALL	×	EOD	· ·	
fault Account         Account         Payment Mode           1245796534875         EFF         *           CC Code         Bank Name         Branch Name         *	fault Account         Account         Payment Mode           1245796534875         EFF         *           CC Code         Bank Name         Branch Name         *	fault Account         Account         Payment Mode           1245796534875         EFF         *           CC Code         Bank Name         Branch Name         *	rrency *	Party Id *		Filter Criteria		
Verbuil Account         Account         Payment Mode           1245796534875         EFT         *           TSC Code         Bank Name         Branch Name         *	Versuit Account         Account         Payment Mode           1245796534875         EFT         *           "SSC Code"         Bank Name         Branch Name	velault Account         Account         Payment Mode           1245796534875         EFT         *           SC Code         Bank Name         Bank Name         *	5D 🔻	Sun Group Limited 001626	٩	Default	×	
SC Code Bank Name Branch Name	SC Code Bank Name Branch Name	SC Code Bank Name Branch Name	fault Account			Payment Mode *		
				1245796534875		EFT	*	
CITI Bank New York	CTTI Bank New York	CTTI Bank New York	C Code *	Bank Name *		Branch Name *		
			TI0845001	CITI Bank		New York		

#### Figure 2-10 Create External Account Mapping



4. Specify the fields on Create External Account Mapping screen.

## Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-4
 Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

E	Description
Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select <b>ALL</b> if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.
Account	Specify the account number.
IFSC Code	Specify the IFSC code of the bank's branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

5. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

## 2.1.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.



3. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping. Under External Account Mapping, click View External Account Mapping.

The View External Account Mapping screen displays.

Party Id: : 001626	Party Id: : 001083		
Product: ALL Event: AUTO_DEBIT	Product: ALL Event: EOD		
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open		

#### Figure 2-11 View External Account Mapping

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View External Account Mapping - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-12 View External Account Mapping - Search

View							$_{\mu^{a^{a^{a}}}}\times$
Product		Event		Party Id	Authorization Status		
	r		Ŧ			*	
Record Status							
	·						
Search Reset							

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - **d. Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



# 2.1.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Cash Management system.

- Create Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.
- View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

## 2.1.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create Internal Account Mapping.

The Create Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

ate							🧃 Errors & Overrides 🍡
ranch *			Product *		Role *		
004-LM BRANCH	*		ALL	Ψ	CUST_ACC	Q,	
ccount Type			Settlement Method	*	Account in Transaction Curr	ency	Filter Criteria
CASA GL			Cust A/C	Ψ			Party and Division Code Based 🔹
arty *			Division Code *				
NUVOTON 000285	Q		Division PEG A	Q			
ccount Currency *			Account Number *		Default Account		
USD	*		NUVton123 0040025220355	٩,			Add/Edit Reset
Account Currency		Account Number		Contra Account Number	Default(Y/N)	Action	
		Account Number					
USD Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items		0040025220355			Ŷ	i	
USD		0040025220355				i	
USD		0040025220355				I	
USD		0040025220355				I	
USD		0040025220355				I	
USD		0040025220355				i	
USD		0040025220355				i	
USD		0040025220355				i	
USD		0040025220355				I	
USD		0040025220355				1	
USD		0040025220355				1	
USD		0040025220355				1	Save Car

Figure 2-13 Create Internal Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on Create Internal Account Mapping screen.



### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-5
 Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained. The user can select <b>ALL</b> if the account is to be used for all the products.
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Use this toggle button to specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	<ul> <li>Select any one of the following criteria:</li> <li>Party and Division Code Based</li> <li>Event and Party Based</li> <li>Party Based</li> <li>Event Based</li> <li>Charge Code Based</li> <li>Default</li> </ul>
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Party</b> .
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code. This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Division Code</b> .
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Event</b> .
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Charge Code</b> .
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

- 5. Click Add/ Edit to add the details to the grid.
  - Click <sup>i</sup> icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.

7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

## 2.1.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Accounting.
- 3. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click View Internal Account Mapping.

The View Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

View				$_{\mu}^{\mu}$ $\times$
				<b>=</b>
Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	Branch: : 004	
Product: ALL	Product: ALL	Product: ALL	Product: ALL	
Role: SUSP_ACC	Role: T11	Role: CUST_ACC	Role: BRIDGE_ACC	
🌛 Authorized 🔒 Open	🌛 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🂫 Authorized 🔒 Open	

#### Figure 2-14 View Internal Account Mapping

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 4 of 4 items ) K < 1 > 3

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Location, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Internal Account Mapping - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-15 View Internal Account Mapping - Search

View					$_{\mu ^{d'}} \times$
Branch		Product	Role	Party	
Event	Ť	Authorization Status	Record Status		
	*	v	×		
Search Rese	a l				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.



- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.2 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Cash Management system.

Banks can levy charges on services extended to corporates with respect to managing and financing receivables and payables, like documentation charges, handling charges and so on. These charges can be configured at default/global level for specific products or parties. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, count based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge.

Banks are also empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate risk profile and assessment.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Cash Management system.

Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Cash Management system.

#### Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products.



#### Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

# 2.2.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Cash Management system.

- Create Charge Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.
- View Charge Code
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

## 2.2.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Code. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code.

The Create Charge Code screen displays.

reate							i Errors & Overrides 🚽 🔎
narge Code *		Charge Description *		Charge Group *		Charge Category *	
BR		Handling Fee		Fee	Ŧ	Standard	Ψ
narge Type *		Effective Date *		Expiry Date *			
Debit	Ŧ	Jan 13, 2020	<b></b>	Dec 31, 2021	<b></b>		
							Save Can

Figure 2-16 Create Charge Code

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Code screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	<ul> <li>Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are:</li> <li>Rebates</li> <li>Tax</li> <li>Commission</li> <li>Fee</li> </ul>
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of tax or standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of debit or credit type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

 Table 2-6
 Create Charge Code - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

# 2.2.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Code. Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.



Figure 2-17 View Charge Code

९ <b>C</b>				
Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :
003	QQ	A01	998	P01
Charge Description:	Charge Description: QQ1	Charge Description: A01	Charge Description: SCFCM 998	Charge Description: Charge P01
Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM
Authorized 🔒 Open	Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :	Charge Code: :
A11	E01	A11	AQ1	008
Charge Description: A11	Charge Description: Charge E01	Charge Description: Charge A11	Charge Description: Aq1	Charge Description:
Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Charge Code - Search screen displays.

#### Figure 2-18 View Charge Code - Search

View					
Charge Code	Charge Description	Charge Group		Charge Category	
Authorization Status	Record Status		Ť	•	
•	×				
Search Reset					

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.



f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

# 2.2.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Cash Management system.

- Create Charge Rule Maintenance This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/ charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.
- View Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

## 2.2.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click Create Charge Rule Maintenance.

The Create Charge Rule Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 2-19	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
-------------	--------------------------------

Charge Pricing Description *		Annum Basis		Pricing Category *		Pricing Method *	
		366	Ŧ	Tier Based Mixed	~	Slab Mixed by Period	Ŧ
ricing Currency *		Charge In Txn Cu	rrency	Min/Max Validation Criteria			
Select	T.	$\bigcirc$		Select	Ŧ		
rom *		то *		Amount		Percent	
0			~ ^				~ ^
From	То		Amount	Percent		Action	Add Re
	0	4		30		:	
	4	10		20		i	
	к < 1						

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Rule Maintenance screen.

## Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor- based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the <b>Min/Max</b> <b>Validation Criteria</b> field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the <b>Min/Max</b> <b>Validation Criteria</b> field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> <b>Amount</b> .
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if the flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> <b>Percent</b> .
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> <b>Percent</b> .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based</b> Categories.
То	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based</b> Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based Amount</b> or <b>Tier Based Mixed</b> .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based Amount</b> and <b>Pricing Method</b> is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based Percent</b> or <b>Tier Based Mixed</b> .

Table 2-7	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	e - Field Description
-----------	--------------------------------	-----------------------

- 5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
  - a. Select the record in the grid and then click  $\ddagger$  icon in the Action column.
  - **b.** Click **Edit** to edit the selected row.
  - c. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.



- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.2.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click View Charge Rule Maintenance.

The View Charge Rule Maintenance screen displays.

Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:
PRCRULE020120_0303	PRCRULE291119_0142	PRCRULE061119_0002	PRCRULE061119_0022	PRCRULE061119_0024
Charge Description: FixedAmount	Charge Description: PO Pricing	Charge Description: FixedAmountCharge	Charge Description: FixedPercentCM	Charge Description:
Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM
🏷 Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	🄀 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:
PRCRULE061119_0025	PRCRULE090120_0384	PRCRULE090120_0381	PRCRULE090120_0350	PRCRULE090120_0621
Charge Description: SlabAmountByCount	Charge Description:	Charge Description: SCFCM 001	Charge Description: S01	Charge Description: ChargeP01
Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM	Application Code: OBSCFCM
Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open

Figure 2-20 View Charge Rule Maintenance

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Charge Rule Maintenance - Search screen displays.

### Figure 2-21 View Charge Rule Maintenance - Search

View				» <sup>st</sup>
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Description	Authorization Status	Record Status	Ŧ
Search Reset				

b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.



- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.2.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products.

Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.

View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

### 2.2.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning. Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The Create Charge Decisioning screen displays.



reate					i Errors & Overrides
Event *	Filter Criteria *				
EOD v	Instrument Type Status Based	×			
nstrument Type *	Instrument Status *				
Invoice v	Raised	×			
nherit Charges *					
Inherit Default Charges and Over 🔻					
Charge Code *	Charge Sharing		Party To Charge *		
Variable Amt By Count CM 🛛 👻	$\bigcirc$		Supplier 🔻		
Charge Pricing Rule *	Charge Criteria *		Parent Charge Code *	Reference Tenor Star	t Date *
PRCRULE160120_000003017 Q	Parent Charge Code	×	Variable Amt By Count CM 🛛 👻	Invoice Due Date	×
Reference Tenor End Date *	Effective Date *		Expiry Date *	Auto Waive	
Invoice Due Date 🔻	Jan 16, 2020	<b>**</b>	Jan 16, 2020		
Allow Waive	Allow Pricing Modification		Allow Override		
Collection Parameters					
Collection Type *	Frequency *		Reference Period *	Units *	
Batch v	Monthly	*	EOP *	1	× ^
Calculation Parameters					
Calculation Type *	Frequency *		Reference Period *	Units *	
Batch	Monthly	Ŧ	EOP	1	~ ^

Figure 2-22 Create Charge Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Decisioning screen.



Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. This can be Default, Product Based, or Instrument Type Status Based.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped.
	This field appears if the filter criteria is selected as <b>Instrument Type</b> .
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. This field appears if the filter criteria is selected as <b>Instrument Type</b> .
Inherit Charges	Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well.
Charge Code	Select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.

 Table 2-8
 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. This link is displayed only if the <b>Charge Sharing</b> toggle is enabled.
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged. This field is displayed if you disable <b>Charge Sharing</b> .
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Criteria	<ul> <li>Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The available options are:</li> <li>Count of POs</li> <li>Parent Charge Code</li> <li>Count of Invoice</li> <li>Invoice Amount</li> <li>PO Amount</li> </ul>
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code.
	The field displays if the <b>Charge Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Parent Charge Code</b> .
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.
	This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as <b>Instrument Type Status Based</b> .
Allow Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If the <b>Auto Waive</b> toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle On to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the <b>Auto Waive</b> toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle On to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the <b>Auto Waive</b> toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.
Collection Type	Specify how the charge should be collected.

### Table 2-8 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge collection.
	This field is displayed only when the collection type is <b>Batch</b> .
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Units	This field specifies whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.
Calculation Type	Specify how the charge should be calculated.
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge calculation.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Reference Period	Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).
	For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.

### Table 2-8 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the <b>Inherit Charges</b> is selected as <b>Inherit</b> <b>Default Charges</b> . These charges cannot be modified.

### Table 2-8 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The Charge Sharing Allocation popup screen displays.

### Figure 2-23 Charge Sharing Allocation

Charge Sharing Allocation		×
Party To Charge * <i>Select</i>	Sharing Percentage *	Add
Charge Sharing	Sharing Percentage Allocation	Action
BUY	50	ł
SUPP	50	I
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 ite	ems) K < 1 > X	ок

- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- b. In the Sharing Percentage, enter the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click Add to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

### Note:

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
- f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
- 6. Click Add to add the details to the grid.



- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
  - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
  - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

### 2.2.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning. Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.

The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.

Figure 2-24 View Charge Decisioning

View		$\rho^{\ell}$	×
<b>० c</b>			=
Application Code: : OBSCFCM			
Event: EOD Filter Criteria: DEFAULT			
Authorized 🔒 Open	i de la constante de		

 Page
 1
 of 1
 (1 - 1 of 1 items.)
 K
 <</th>
 1
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 >
 ></t

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Product, Credit/Debit Status, Event, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Charge Decisioning - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-25 View Charge Decisioning - Search

View								$_{\mu^{k'}} \ \times$
Instrument Type	v	Instrument Status	v	Event	Ŧ	Authorization Status	Ŧ	
Record Status	v							
Search Reset								



- **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.2.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

• View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

## 2.2.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Charge Preferential Pricing.

The Create Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.



eate							i Errors & Override	s ,
ilter Criteria *								
Party Id Instrument Type Sta	tus B 🔻							
Party *		Instrument Type *		Instrument Status *				
Sun Group Limited 001626	٩	Invoice	٠	Raised	Ŧ			
Charge Code *		Charge Criteria *		Charge Pricing Rule *		Reference Tenor Start D	ate *	
008	Q	Invoice Amount	Ŧ	PRCRULE090120_0381	Q	Business Date		
Reference Tenor End Date *		Effective Date *		Expiry Date *				
Invoice Due Date	×	25-10-2021	<b></b>	25-10-2022	<b>**</b>			
Charge Application		Allow Waive		Allow Override		Allow Pricing Modificat	ion	
Collection Parameters Collection Type *		Frequency *		Reference Period *		Units *		
Batch	×	Monthly	Ψ.	EOP	Ŧ	5	× ^	
Calculation Parameters Calculation Type *								
Online	×							
							Add	Reset
Charge Code	Charge Pr	ricing Rule	Charge Criteria	Effective D	Date	Expiry Date	Action	
006	PRCRULE	140120_1101	COUNT_OF_PO	2020-01-1	6	2021-01-01	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 ite	ems) K < 1 >							

Figure 2-26 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Preferential Pricing screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-9	<b>Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description</b>	
-----------	---------------------------------------------------------------	--

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected criteria, the Party ID, Instrument Type, and Instrument Status fields are displayed.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to.
Instrument Type	Select the type of instrument to map the preferential pricing to. Instrument statuses are available based on the selected instrument type. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Instrument Type</b> .
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Instrument Type</b> .
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.



Field	Description
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. This field is displayed if the <b>Charge Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Parent Charge Code</b> .
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.
Allow Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge waiving.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing modification.
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.
Collection Type	Specify how the pricing should be collected.
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge collection.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.
Calculation Type	Specify how the pricing should be calculated.
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge calculation.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Reference Period	Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .

### Table 2-9 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Batch</b> .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

### Table 2-9 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

- 5. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
  - a. Select the record in the grid and then click i icon in the Action column.
  - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
  - c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- 8. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.2.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Charges.
- 3. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Charge Preferential Pricing.

The View Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.



Application Code: : OBCM					
Filter Criteria:	Filter Criteria:	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🔂 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🕞 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	
Application Code: : OBCM	Application Code: : OBCM	Application Code: : OBCM	Application Code: : OBCM		
Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED		
💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🔥 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	💼 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🔥 Unauthorized 🔒 Open		

Figure 2-27 View Charge Preferential Pricing

- Page 1 of 1 (1-9 of 9 items ) K < 1 > H
- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Credit/Debit Status, Party, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Charge Preferential Pricing - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-28 View Charge Preferential Pricing - Search

View				$_{\mu }e^{-}\times$
Party	Instrument Type	Instrument Status	Record Status	
	v	Ψ	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Authorization Status				
v				
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



# 2.3 Commodity Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

## 2.3.1 Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

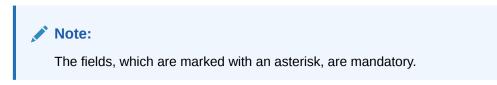
- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Commodity.
- 3. Under Commodity, click Create Commodity.

The Create Commodity screen displays.

### Figure 2-29 Create Commodity

eate Commodity				🚺 Errors & Overrides 🛛 🔎
upplier Id *				
PEGATRON Q 201901				
Commodity Code *	Commodity Name *	Description	Tax(%)	
CMD1759PEGA847	Tyres	19 Inch Tyres	2.0000	~ ^
Discount(%)	Country of Origin	Year		
1.0000 × ^	United States *	2021		

4. Specify the fields on Create Commodity screen.





Field	Description
Supplier Id	Click the Search icon and select the supplier's ID. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Name	Displays the Supplier name based on selected supplier ID.
<b>Commodity Code</b> Specify the unique commodity code to be created.	
Commodity Name	Specify the name of the commodity.
Description         Specify the description of the commodity.	
Tax(%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on commodity.
Discount(%)	Specify the percentage of discount applicable on commodity.
Country of Origin	Select the country where the commodity is originated from.
Year	Specify the year of origination.

 Table 2-10
 Create Commodity - Field Description

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.

The **Commodity Table Grid** displays.

### Figure 2-30 Commodity Table Grid

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Description	Tax(%)	Discount(%)	Country of Origin	Year	Unit Details	Action
CMD1759PEGA847	Tyres	19 Inch Tyres	2	1	USA	2021	Add/Edit	1
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	к < 1 > >							

- 6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
  - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - **b.** Click **Edit** to modify the details.
  - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
  - In the Unit Details column of the grid, click Add/Edit link to update the unit details.
     The Unit Details screen displays.



Unit Details × Unit Minimum Unit Maximum Unit Unit Price Kilogram 10 100 250 Minimum Unit Maximum Unit Unit Price Action Unit : 100 KILOGRAM 10 250 < 1 > × Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) к

Figure 2-31 Unit Details

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-11 Unit Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Unit	Specify the measuring unit for the commodity.
Minimum Unit	Specify the minimum units required for the commodity.
Maximum Unit	Specify the maximum units allowed for the commodity.
Unit Price	Specify the price per single unit of a commodity.

- e. Click Add/Edit to add records in the grid or modify the selected records. If required, click Reset to clear the selected values.
- f. Click **OK** to go the parent page.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

# 2.3.2 View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Commodity.
- 3. Under Commodity, click View Commodity.

The View Commodity screen displays.



९ <b>с</b>				
Supplier ld: : 201930	Supplier Id: : 000462	Supplier Id: : 008549	Supplier Id: :	Supplier Id: :
Supplier Name: Future Group	Supplier Name: ABZ Solutions	Supplier Name: BMW Motors	Supplier Name: NehNovCust1	Supplier Name: Danone
🖹 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Supplier ld: : 201921	Supplier Id: : 201901	Supplier Id: : 001715	Supplier Id: : 008548	
Supplier Name:	Supplier Name: PEGATRON	Supplier Name: AugSupp	Supplier Name: Nippon Paints	
📸 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	

Figure 2-32 View Commodity

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Commodity - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-33 View Commodity - Search

view Commodity			$\mu^{d}$ ×
Supplier Id	Authorization Status	Record Status	
Search Reset			

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



# 2.4 Division Code Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Cash Management system.

Once created, disbursement or settlement for a finance can be managed through accounts specific to those divisions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Division Code
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.
- View Division Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

# 2.4.1 Create Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.

Newly created code takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Division Code.
- 3. Under Division Code, click Create Division Code.

The Create Division Code screen displays.

eate Division Code							i) Errors &	Overrides
Party Details								
arty Id *								
NUVOTON 000285	٩							
livision Details								
ivision Code *		Division Name *		Email		Tel No		
DIV42578		North East Div2		divd@nuvoton.com		007864257846		
Vivision Address Line1		Division Address Lin	e2	Division Address Line3		Division Address Line	4	
V13, Street 12		Block D4		Ney York		NU - 10034		
Country								
United States	Q	Add/Edit R	eset					
Division Code	Division Name	Division Address Line1	Division Address Line2	Division Address Line3	Division Address Line4	Country	Tel No	Action
DIV42578	North East Div2	V13, Street 12	Block D4	Ney York	NU - 10034	United States	007864257846	:
Page 1 of1 (	1 of 1 items) K < 1	_> м						

#### Figure 2-34 Create Division Code

4. Specify the fields on Create Division Code screen.



### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-12
 Create Division Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Id	Click Search icon to search and select the party from the list.
Party Name	Displays the party name based on the selected Party ID.
Division Code	Specify the unique division code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Division Name	Specify the name of the division to be created.
Email	Specify the email id of the division.
Tel No	Specify the Telephone contact number.
Division Address Line 1	Specify the address of the division.
Division Address Line 2	Specify the line 2 of the division address.
Division Address Line 3	Specify the line 3 of the division address.
Division Address Line 4	Specify the line 4 of the division address.
Country	Click the Search icon to search and select the country from the list.

- 5. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid. Or, click Reset to reset the fields, if required.
  - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
  - Click **Edit** to modify the details.
  - Click Delete to remove the record.
- 6. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

# 2.4.2 View Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Division Code.
- 3. Under Division Code, click View Division Code.



The View Division Code screen displays.

Figure 2-35 View Division Code

arty ld: : 201927	Party Id: :	Party Id: : 201930	Party Id: : 201910	Party Id: : 000285
arty Name: TRUE	Party Name: Mercedez motors	Party Name: Future Group	Party Name: GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL	Party Name: NUVOTON
🖹 Unauthorized 💪 In Progress	Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
arty Id: 201928	Party Id: : NC00000551	Party Id: : 001083	Party Id: : 201929	Party Id: : 009002
arty Name: USI	Party Name: BMW13Jul1751	Party Name: SCFCUSTOMERONE	Party Name: TELENOR	Party Name: POSupplier1
Authorized 🔒 Open	📸 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - **a.** Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Division Code - Search screen displays.

#### Figure 2-36 View Division Code - Search

View Division Code			$_{\mu}^{\nu}$ $\times$
Party Id	Authorization Status	Record Status	
Search Reset			

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



# 2.5 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Cash Management system.

Reconciliation is one of the core modules of Oracle Banking Cash Management application which can be performed for two categories namely 'Invoice payment' and 'Cash flow payment'.

- Invoice/Debit Note with Payment: Any outstanding invoice/debit note due from buyer can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.
- **Cashflow with Payment**: Any outstanding expected cash flow raised by a corporate in the application, can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured for this category in the application.
- **Invoice with Credit Note**: Any outstanding invoice due from buyer can be reconciled against credit note(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Cash Management system.

Reconciliation Rule Decision
 This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

# 2.5.1 Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Cash Management system.

There are two types of rules can be configured; Exact and Generic.

For the 'Exact' type of rule, attributes of one entity are mapped with attributes of another entity, e.g.: for 'Expected Debit/Credit to Payment' recon category attributes of expected debit/credit entity are mapped to attributes of payment entity and similarly for 'Invoice to Payment' recon category, attributes of invoice are mapped to attributed of payment for matching purpose. Also, multiple recon rules can be defined at global/default level or mapped to the corporate with priority assignment.

For the 'Generic' type of rule, user can configure generic reconciliation methods such as FIFO, LIFO, HAFO, and LAFO. As per selected method: one can choose 'Based on' attribute. For example, in 'FIFO' for Expected Cashflow recon category, one can choose 'Expected Date' or 'Revised Expected Date'. Similarly, in 'FIFO' for Invoice Payment recon category, one can choose 'Invoice Date' or 'Invoice Due Date'.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.
- Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for 'Generic' reconciliation category.



#### • View Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

### 2.5.1.1 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation Rule Definition.
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click Create Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The Create Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

#### Figure 2-37 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

Create			i Errors & O	verrides 💉 🗙
Rule Description *	Recon Category * Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit No  *	Recon Type * Exact Generic	Allocation Details Select	
Exact Recon				
AND OR			Add Condition	Add Group
Validate and Preview				

4. Specify the fields on Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition screen.



 Table 2-13
 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.



Field	Description			
Recon Category	<ul> <li>Select any one of the below categories of recon for which rule is defined.</li> <li>Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon</li> <li>Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon</li> <li>Expected Cashflow To Payment Recon</li> <li>Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts</li> </ul>			
Recon Type	Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts     Select Exact as the category of the Recon definition.			
Allocation Details	If allocation required, then select the appropriate value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on the account or attribute of entity like cashflow/payment/invoice.			

# Table 2-13(Cont.) Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition - FieldDescription

- 5. In the **Exact Recon** section, perform the following steps to create conditions or group of conditions:
  - a. Click Add Condition to add a single line of condition. Or, click Add Group to add a group of conditions.
  - **b.** Click inside the added container to view buttons for adding condition details.

The Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details screen displays with the Fixed Value, Text between, Invoice/Payment Attributes, Payment Attributes, or Cashflow/ Payment Attributes (depending on the selected recon category).

Rule Description *	Recon Category *	Recon Type *	Allocation Details	
	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit No 🔻	Exact Generic	Select	
Exact Recon				
AND OR		Fixed Value Text between Invo	ice Attributes Credit Notes Attributes Add Conditis	on Add Group
Validate and Preview				

### Figure 2-38 Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details

- c. Click Fixed Values to define the value to be validated.
- d. Click **Text between** to define the range of text to be validated.

The Exact Recon - Text Between screen displays.



Figure 2-39 Exact Recon - Text Between

le Description *		Recon Category *		Recon Type *	Allocation Details	
e beschpion		Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit N	ło v	Exact Generic	Select	
act Recon						
AND OR						Add Condition Add Group
Fixed Value *						
		Invoice Attribute *	Credit Note	s Attribute * Case Sensitive		
Text between	and	of Select	Contains Select	v Yes No		

- e. Select the **Case Sensitive** as **Yes** or **No** to check the case sensitivity of the field value while recon execution.
- f. Click Invoice/Expected Cashflow Attributes to define condition for invoice/ cashflow details. Or click Payment Attributes to define condition for payment details.

The Exact Recon - Attributes screen displays.

### Figure 2-40 Exact Recon - Attributes

eate			i Errors 8	& Overrides 🚽 📌
ule Description *	Recon Category * Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit No	Recon Type * Exact Generic	Allocation Details Select	
xact Recon				
AND OR		starts with ends w	ith Contains Operator Add Condition	Add Group
Invoice Attribute * Select v				
Validate and Preview				
				Save Can

For more information on the attributes, refer the following attributes table.

Table 2-14 Exact Recon - Attributes

Invoice	Credit Note	Expected Cashflow	Payment
Base Invoice Amount	Credit Note Number	External Reference No	Payment Date
Buyer Name	Supplier Code	Cashflow Type	Credit Account No.
Net Invoice Amt.	Credit Note Base Amount	Revised Expected Date	Bank
Supplier Division Code	Buyer Name	Narration/Remarks	Relationship Code



Invoice	Credit Note	Expected Cashflow	Payment
Bank	Credit Note Date	Corporate ID	Virtual Account Owner
Invoice CCY	Buyer Id	Bank Account Number	Entity Ref No.
Payment Due Date	Net Credit Note Amount	Counterparty Name	Branch
Supplier ID	Supplier Name	Free Field (10 Attributes)	Filler (10 Attributes)
Branch	Credit Note Number	Code	Payment Mode
Filler (4 attributes)	Supplier Code	Amount	Payment Party Id
PO No.	Credit Note Base Amount	Counterparty Id	Instrument Date
Supplier Name	Buyer Name	Customer Reference No	Virtual Account Flag
Buyer Code	Credit Note Expiry Date	Description	Payment Party Code
Invoice Date	Supplier Id	Expected Date	Counterparty Id
Repayment Account No.	Buyer Division Code	Virtual Account Number	Remarks
Buyer Division Code	Filler (10 Attributes)	-	Payment Reference No
Invoice Due Date	Buyer Code	-	Counterparty Code
BIC/Routing Code	Currency	-	Beneficiary Id
Buyer ID	Supplier Division Code	-	Payment Currency
Invoice No.	Remarks	-	Debit-Credit Indicator
Supplier Code	-	-	Remitter Account No
-	-	-	Payment Amount
-	-	-	Interest Refund
-	-	-	Margin Refund

Table 2-14 (Cont.) Exact Recon - Attributes

g. Click starts with, ends with and Contains to define the text to be validated based on each selection.

- h. Click Operator to specify how to compare defined values.
- i. Repeat the above steps to add more conditions and/or group of conditions.
- j. Click **Delete** icon to delete the condition located at the right-bottom of the condition container.
- **k.** Click **AND** / **OR** to define how many conditions or combination of conditions should be matched to execute the recon rule.
- Click Validate and Preview to check if the added conditions are valid or not. The Allocation Basis Grid displays.



### Figure 2-41 Allocation Basis Grid

cation Attribute	Percentage	Action	
uyer ID ×	50	-	
upplier ID 🛪	50		

- 6. In the Allocation Basis Grid section, perform the following steps to define percentage of account/attribute allocation:
  - a. Click Add to add a new row.
  - **b.** Double click the row to add/edit attribute and percentage.
  - c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.
  - d. Click Delete icon under Action column to remove the allocation row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.5.1.2 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for 'Generic' reconciliation category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation Rule Definition.
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click Create Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The Create Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

Figure 2-42	Create Ger	neric Reconciliation	<b>Rule Definition</b>
-------------	------------	----------------------	------------------------

Create			🚺 Errors & Overrides 🔰 💉 🗙
Rule Description *	Recon Category *	Recon Type *	Allocation Details
BaseGen	Invoice Payment Recon 💌	Exact Generic	Attribute Based 💌

4. Specify the fields on Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition screen.





Field	Description
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.
Recon Category	<ul> <li>Select any one of the below category of recon for which rule is defined.</li> <li>Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon</li> <li>Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon</li> <li>Expected Cashflow To Payment Recon</li> <li>Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts</li> </ul>
Recon Type	Select Generic as the category of the Recon definition.
Allocation Basis	Select the value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on account or attribute.

### Table 2-15 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

#### Figure 2-43 Generic Recon Rule

(	Generic Recon				
1	Base Entity	Generic Criteria *		Based On Attribute *	
1	nvoice	HAFO	v	Outstanding Invoice Amount	*

5. In the Generic Recon section, perform the following steps:



- a. In the Generic Criteria list, select the generic rule to be defined. viz. FIFO First In First Out, LIFO – Last In First Out, HAFO – Highest Amount First Out and LAFO – Least Amount First Out.
- **b.** In the **Based On Attribute** list, select the entity (invoice/cashflow) attribute on which the rule would be based. The available attributes are based on the combination of selected recon category and generic criteria.

The Allocation Basis Grid section displays.

### Figure 2-44 Allocation Basis Grid

Allocation Attribute Percentage	Action
Buyer ID × 50	1
Supplier ID × 50	1

- 6. In the Allocation Basis Grid section, perform the following steps to define account/ attribute allocation basis which the allocation would be done and percentage.
  - a. Click Add icon to add a new row.
  - **b.** Double click the row to add/edit attribute/account and appropriate percentage.
  - c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.



- d. Click **Delete** icon under **Action** column to remove the allocation row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.5.1.3 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation.
- 3. Under Reconciliation, click Reconciliation Rule Definition. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click View Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The View Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

tule Description: :	Rule Description: : InGenTest123	Rule Description: :	Rule Description: : RuleAddABC	Rule Description: : RuleCheckerModify
Rule Id: RR00000265 Recon Type: G Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000603 Recon Type: G Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000611 Recon Type: E Recon Category: IPR	Rule Id: RR00000654 Recon Type: E Recon Category: VPA	Rule Id: RR00000684 Recon Type: E Recon Category: VPA
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🂫 Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open
Rule Description: : testr	Rule Description: : Dummy	Rule Description: : jkhkk :	Rule Description:	Rule Description: :
Rule Id: BB00000306	Rule Id: RR00000565	Rule Id: RR00000671 Recon Type: E	Rule Id: RR00000647 Recon Type: E	Rule Id: RR00000587 Recon Type: E
Recon Type: E Recon Category: EPR	Recon Type: E Recon Category: VPA	Recon Category: EPR	Recon Category: IPR	Recon Category: EPR

#### Figure 2-45 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Rule Id, Rule Description, Recon Category, Recon Type, Allocation Details, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Reconciliation Rule Definition - Search screen displays.

### Figure 2-46 View Reconciliation Rule Definition - Search

View				$_{\mu^{N'}}  \times $
Rule Id	Rule Description	Recon Category	Recon Type	
Allocation Details	Authorization Status	Record Status		
Search Reset				



- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.5.2 Reconciliation Rule Decision

This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

View Recon Rule Decision
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

### 2.5.2.1 Create Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Recon Rule Decision.
- 3. Under Recon Rule Decision, click Create Recon Rule Decision.

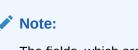


The Create Recon Rule Decision screen displays.

Figure 2-47 Create Recon Rule Decision

ter Criteria *							
elationship and Co	interParty B 🔻						
elationship Code *		Counterparty Id * PEGATRON					
EGA123	Q	201901	٩,				
iority *		Recon Category *		Recon Type *		Rule Id *	
		Expected Cashflow to	Payment Recon	Exact		RR00000224	Q
ule Id Description		Execute Generic Rule			_		
epected cash flow				Add/Edit	Reset		
Priority	Recon Category		Recon Type	Rule Id	Rule Id Description	Execute Generic Rule	Action
1	Recon Category       Expected Cashflow to Payment Record       of 1 items)     K	n	Recon Type Exact	Rule Id RR00000224	Rule Id Description expected cash flow	Execute Generic Rule	Action i
1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					
1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					
1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					
1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					
1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					
1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					
Priority 1 Page 1 of 1 (1	Expected Cashflow to Payment Reco	n					

4. Specify the fields on **Create Recon Rule Decision** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 2-16
 Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria to map the reconciliation rule for specific application. The available options are: Corporate Based CounterParty Based Relationship and CounterParty Based Relationship Based Default
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>CounterParty Based</b> .
Corporate	Click the Search icon and select the corporate to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Corporate Based</b> .



Field	Description
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Relationship Based</b> .
Priority	Specify the priority to apply the rules in ascending order.
Recon Category	Select the category of recon rule being mapped. For example: Expected Debit/Credit to Payment Recon, or Invoice Payment Recon.
Recon Type	Select the type of reconciliation as either <b>Generic</b> or <b>Exact</b> rule.
Rule Id	Click Search icon to search and select all the existing rules available for recon category and type.
Rule Id Description	Displays the description of the rule based on the selected rule.
Execute Generic Recon	Select the option if generic recon is to be executed if there are more than one matching record post exact reconciliation and if generic recon rule is to be executed for matching outstanding payment to invoice or cashflow. This field is enabled only if <b>Recon Type</b> is selected as <b>Exact</b> .

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description

- 5. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 6. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
  - Once an entry is made to the grid, click **Option** icon in the **Action** column, to edit or delete it.
  - Click Edit Table icon to add/remove columns to be displayed in the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
  - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
  - Click Edit to modify the details.
  - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.5.2.2 View Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.

- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation.
- 3. Under Reconciliation, click Recon Rule Decision. Under Recon Rule Decision, click View Recon Rule Decision.

The View Recon Rule Decision screen displays.

Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria:	
CORPORATE_BASED	CORPORATE_BASED	CORPORATE_BASED	CORPORATE_BASED	RELATIONSHIP_COU	
Corporate ld: 000285	Corporate Id: 000381	Corporate Id: 201931	Corporate Id: 000462	Corporate Id: N/A	
Counter Party ld: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	Counter Party Id: 201909	
Authorized 🔒 Open	🎝 Authorized 🔒 Open	🂫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🏷 Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔺 In Progress	
Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	Filter Criteria: :	
CORPORATE_BASED	PROGRAM_BASED	CORPORATE_BASED :	CORPORATE_BASED :	CORPORATE_BASED	
Corporate ld: 201913	Corporate Id: N/A	Corporate Id: 001084	Corporate Id: 2019044444	Corporate Id: 201922	
Counter Party ld: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	Counter Party Id: N/A	
🍺 Authorized 🔒 Open	🖒 Authorized 🔒 Open	良 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	

### Figure 2-48 View Recon Rule Decision

- Page 1 of 6 (1  $\cdot$  10 of 54 items) K < 1 2 3 4 5 6  $\rightarrow$  N
- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Counterparty Id, Relationship Code, Program, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Recon Rule Decision - Search screen displays.

### Figure 2-49 View Recon Rule Decision - Search

View				,» <sup>4</sup> ×
Corporate	Counterparty Id	Relationship Code	Program	
Authorization Status	Record Status			
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.



- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.6 Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/ cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/ cashflow with the respective payment records.

Reconciliation of repayments with invoices/cashflows are executed basis configured exact and generic reconciliation rules such as FIFO, LIFO etc. Through this functionality, user can configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflow with the respective payment records. Tolerances allow outstanding payments and invoice/ cashflow records to match even if the respective amount differ. Similarly, tolerance can be configured for other categories as well. Without the tolerance configuration, user intervention would be required for matching invoices/cash-flows and payment records that does not have equated amounts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Tolerance This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.
- View Tolerance This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

## 2.6.1 Create Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.

Newly created tolerance takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Tolerance.
- 3. Under Tolerance, click Create Tolerance.

The Create Tolerance screen displays.



Relationship and CounterParty B * Seletionship Code * C Relationship Code * C Relatio	reate Tolerance							🚺 Errors &	Overrides	
Relationship Code *         March Response         March Response         Relation for the state of the state o	Filter Criteria *									
Relation 708         Q         Son Group Limited DT E25         Son Group Limited DT E25 <ths< th=""><th></th><th>unterParty B 🔻</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></ths<>		unterParty B 🔻								
NA         A         AMOUNT         USD         Stock         Stock         Stock         Stock         Stock         Stock         Stock         Action         Ac	Relationship Code *									
Reconcisition         Cash Flow Category         Match Basis         Currency         Absolute Lower Threshold         Percentage Lower Threshold         Percenage L	Relation708	Q	Sun Gr 00162	roup Limited 26	٩					
Invoice Pay *         N/A         *         AMOUNT *         USD *         \$100.00         \$100.000.00         1         10         22           Eppedd Ca *         Invoice *         MAOUNT *         Invoice *         INV10.00         INV100.000.00         1         5         22										
Epected Ca v Invoice v AMOUNT v Invoice v INV10.00 INV100.000.00 1 5 2	Recon Category	Cash Flow Category	Match Basis	Currency	Absolute Lower Threshold	Absolute Upper Threshold	Percentage Lower Threshold	Percentage Upper Threshold	Action	
	Invoice Pay 🔻	N/A v	AMOUNT 🔻	USD 🔻	\$100.00	\$100,000.00	1	10	ß	
age 1 of1 (1-2 of 2 items) K < 1 > X	Expected Ca v	Invoice v	AMOUNT -	Invoice 🔻	INV10.00	INV100,000.00	1	5		
	Page 1 of 1 (1-2	2 of 2 items) K < 1	к <							

Figure 2-50 Create Tolerance

4. Specify the fields on **Create Tolerance** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 2-17
 Create Tolerance - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of tolerance.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program. This field is only displayed if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Program</b> .
	This field is only applicable for OBSCF system.
Spoke	Click the Search icon and select the spoke of the selected program. This field is only displayed if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Spoke</b> .
	This field is only applicable for OBSCF system.
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is only displayed if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Relationship</b> .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is only displayed if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Counterparty</b> .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is only displayed if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Party</b> .



Click Add icon to add rows in the grid and specify the following details in the grid.
 For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Recon Category	Select the recon category to add the tolerance for.
Cash Flow Category	Displays the cashflow category based on selected recon category. This field is only if Receivables and Payables module is integrated with Oracle Banking Cash Management.
Match Basis	Select the value to be matched from the reconciliation record. For example: AMOUNT
Currency	Select the currency to be considered for threshold amount/ percentage.
Absolute Lower Threshold	Specify the lower absolute variance of either amount.
Absolute Upper Threshold	Specify the upper absolute variance of either amount.
Percentage Lower Threshold	Specify the lower percentage variance of either amount.
Percentage Upper Threshold	Specify the upper percentage variance of either amount.

 Table 2-18
 Tolerance Table Grid - Field Description

- 6. In the Action column of the grid, perform any one of the following steps:
  - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
     OR
  - Click Edit icon to edit the details in the grid.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.6.2 View Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Tolerance.
- 3. Under Tolerance, click View Tolerance.

The View Tolerance screen displays.



Filter Criteria: : PARTY_BASED	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM_SPOKE_B	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM_SPOKE_B	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM_SPOKE_B	Filter Criteria: : PARTY_BASED
Program:	Program: VFDP	Program: BCP14Aug	Program: SFN14Aug	Program: N/A
Spoke:	Spoke: 000484	Spoke: NC00000661	Spoke: NC00000661	Spoke: N/A
Relationship Code:	Relationship Code:	Relationship Code: N/A	Relationship Code:	Relationship Code: N/A
Counterparty Id:	Counterparty Id:	Counterparty Id: N/A	Counterparty Id:	Counterparty Id: N/A
Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Filter Criteria: : RELATIONSHIP_COU	Filter Criteria: : RELATIONSHIP_COU	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM_SPOKE_B <sup>:</sup>	Filter Criteria: : PROGRAM_SPOKE_B	Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_BASED
Program:	Program:	Program: PROGRAM2	Program: Check1	Program:
Spoke:	Spoke:	Spoke: Brown Co	Spoke: NC00000569	Spoke:
Relationship Code: TataRelation	Relationship Code: RCORP00000403	Relationship Code: N/A	Relationship Code: N/A	Relationship Code: REL702
Counterparty Id: 201901	Counterparty Id: 001083	Counterparty Id: N/A	Counterparty Id: N/A	Counterparty Id:
📸 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	📄 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🖹 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed

Figure 2-51 View Tolerance

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Tolerance - Search screen displays.

#### Figure 2-52 View Tolerance - Search

View Tolerance				$_{\mu^{d'}}\times$
Program	Spoke	Relationship Code	Counterparty Id	
Party	Authorization Status	Record Status		
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.



f. Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

# 2.7 Payment Terms Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.

Payment frequencies such as weekly, monthly etc. can be maintained against each buyer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Payment Terms This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.
- View Payment Terms This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

# 2.7.1 Create Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.

Newly created payment terms takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Payment Terms.
- 3. Under Payment Terms, click Create Payment Terms.

The Create Payment Terms screen displays.

elationship and CounterParty B. Stationship Code * Seguency of Payments * ustor at Caculation Basis * Payment Date Calculation Basis * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te * Payment Date Calculation Basis * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te * Payment Date Calculation Basis * Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te * Payment Date Calculation Basis * Payment Date - Minimum Te * Payment Date Calculation Basis * Payment Date - Payment Date -	eate Payment Terms						i Errors & Override	1
National Sector Sect	Filter Criteria *							
Nettons     Nettons     Nettons     Nettons     Nettons       Payment Date Calculation Basis*     Ninimum Credit Period*     Nett Business Date       Name     Nett Business Date     Nett Business Date	Relationship and CounterParty B 🔻							
each of a state of a s	Relationship Code *	Counterp	arty Id *					
Payment Date Calculation Basis     Minimum Credit Period     Holiday Treatment       ustom     Invoice Due Date + Minimum Te.     2     Invoice Due	Relation8001 Q	MERCIER 201916	CORPORATION					
Next Business Date     Invoice Date + Minimum Te     2     Next Business Date       yment Schedule     Form Day     Form Day     Payment Day     Mett Business Date       3rd      40h      5bb           2       9and             3rd                  1	Frequency of Payments *		Date Calculation Basis *	Minimum Credit P	eriod *	Holiday Treatment *		
Image: Schelle Sc				2	~ ~		· ·	
From Day         To Day         Perton Day         Mont           3rd         4         3rd         8         6         6           3rd         4         3rd         8         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6	Payment Schedule							
From Day         To Day         Peyment Day         Action           3rd         4         4h3         5h3         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I	,							
2nd     *     2nd     *     3rd     *     *       1st     *     1st     *     2nd     *     *	From Day		To Day		Payment Day		Action	
ist v ist v 2nd v 2	3rd	v	4th	v	5th	v	2	
	2nd	v	2nd	v	3rd	v	2	
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) $\kappa$ < 1 > $\times$	1st	v	1st	v	2nd	v	2	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) K	< 1 > >						

Figure 2-53 Create Payment Terms



4. Specify the fields on Create Payment Terms screen.

## Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-19
 Create Payment Terms - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of payment terms.
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Relationship</b> .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Counterparty</b> .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Party</b> .
Frequency of Payments	Select the frequency of the payment as monthly, weekly, or custom.
Days of the Month	Select the days of the month on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the <b>Frequency of Payments</b> is selected as <b>Monthly</b> .
Days of the Week	Select the days of the week on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the <b>Frequency of Payments</b> is selected as <b>Weekly</b> .
Payment Date Calculation Basis	<ul> <li>Select the any one of the following to calculate the payment date.</li> <li>Invoice Date + Minimum Tenor</li> <li>Invoice Due Date</li> <li>Invoice Due Date + Minimum Tenor</li> </ul>
Minimum Credit Period	Specify the number to define the minimum tenor for the invoice.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify payment due date should be moved to next/previous day in case it falls on holiday.
Payment Schedule grid	Displays the fields to specify the custom payment schedule. This field is displayed only if the <b>Frequency of Payments</b> is selected as <b>Custom</b> .
From Day	Select the start date of the duration as per selected entity for 'Payment Date Calculation Basis' field.
То Day	Select the end date of the duration as per selected entity for 'Payment Date Calculation Basis' field.
Payment Day	Select the specific day of the month for payment against the specified 'From' and 'To' days.

5. Click Add icon to add a row of schedule.



- 6. Perform the following steps to add customer frequency of payment.
  - Click Edit icon to modify the details.
  - Click Delete icon to remove that specific row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.7.2 View Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Payment Terms.
- 3. Under Payment Terms, click View Payment Terms.

The View Payment Terms screen displays.

#### Figure 2-54 View Payment Terms

iew				
Filter Criteria: : PARTY_BASED :	Filter Criteria: : PARTY_BASED			
Party: 201928	Party: 000385	Party: 000386	Party: 201921	Party: 000462
Instrument Type: N/A	Instrument Type: N/A	Instrument Type: N/A	Instrument Type: N/A	Instrument Type: N/A
Instrument Status: N/A	Instrument Status: N/A	Instrument Status: N/A	Instrument Status: N/A	Instrument Status: N/A
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	Authorized 🎧 Open

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Payment Terms - Search screen displays.

#### Figure 2-55 View Payment Terms - Search

View Payment Terms				$_{\mu^{\theta_{-}}}\times$
Relationship Code	Spoke	Counterparty Id	Program	
Party	Authorization Status	Record Status		
Search Reset				



- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.8 Relationship Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.

Corporate/Back-office users can link their customers or non-customers as counterparties through this module. In case, if record of non-customer to be linked is not established in the application, then the same can be created through this screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Relationship This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counterparties.
- View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

 View Non Customer This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.



# 2.8.1 Create Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counterparties.

Newly created relationships take effect once authorized and cannot be modified post authorization. However, the counterparty can be added/modified.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Relationship Management.
- 3. Under Relationship Management, click Create Relationship.

The **Create Relationship - Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Customer.

98	k		Relationship Descript Cole Importer Relati			Corporate Id *		Product Category *	<ul> <li>Payables</li> </ul>
ctive From *			Valid Till *			200113 uto-Debit Applica		Holiday Treatment *	
ar 30, 2022		<b>**</b>	Aug 31, 2031		<b></b>			Next Business Date	
o Acceptance A	oplicable		No. of Days		A	llow Overdue Rece	eivables	Maximum Days Overdue	
$\Box$			3	~	· ~			5	× ^
Buyer Id	Valid Till	Auto-Debit	Holiday Treatment	Status	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	External Code
Sun Group Lin 00162									
	Aug 3 💼	No 🔻	Next Busines 🔻	A 🔻	Yes 🔻	3	Yes 🔻	5	External Code
Page 1 of	1 (1 of 1 item Valid Till	s) K < 1	Holiday Treatment	Status	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	External Code
Supplier Id									
KING EAGLE INE		No 🔻	Next Busines 🔻	A., 🔻	Yes 🔻	3	Yes 🔻	5	External Code
	Aug 3 💼								
KING EAGLE IND	Aug 3 🛗								

Figure 2-56 Create Relationship - Customer

The **Create Relationship - Non Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Non Customer.



lationship Code *		Relationship Descrip	tion *	Corporate	eld *		Product Category *		
EL6749		Relationship for BM	w	Search NC00004	1161	۹	✓ Receivable & Co	ollections 🗹 Payabl	es
ective From *		Valid Till *			it Applicable		Holiday Treatment	*	
in 16, 2020	<b>**</b>	Nov 9, 2021	<b></b>				Next Business Date	•	
to Acceptance Applicable		No. of Days							
$\bigcirc$		3	~ ^						
Buyer Id		Valid Till	Auto-Debit	Holiday Treatment	Status	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	External Code	Action
201910	Q	Nov 9, 2021	Yes v	Next Business D v	Active v	Yes v	3	External Code	
Supplier Id	sms) K <	Valid Till	Auto-Debit	Holiday Treatment	Status	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	External Code	Action
201911	Q	Nov 9, 2021	Ves v	Next Business D v	Active 🔻	Yes v	3	External Code	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 ite	ems) K <	1 > Э							

Figure 2-57 Create Relationship - Non Customer

4. Specify the fields on **Create Relationship** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-20 Create Relationship - Field Description

Field	Description
Relationship Code	Specify the unique relationship code to be created.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship Description	Specify the description of the code.
Corporate Id	Click the Search icon to select the corporate for whom the linkage to counterparty is required.
Product Category	Select the applicable product categories as 'Receivables & Collections' and/or 'Payables'. The data grid for each category is displayed upon selecting the category.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from which the relationship is active. The system considers the branch date, if this field is left blank.
Valid Till	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till which the relationship would be valid.
Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if automatic debit facility is applicable at relationship level.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays.



Field	Description
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if auto acceptance should be enabled.
No. of Days	Specify the number of day(s) post which the auto-acceptance is triggered for an invoice.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Specify the maximum number of days past the invoice/debit- note due date or the payment due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the receivable is allowed. This field appears only when the 'Allow Overdue Receivables' toggle is enabled.

Table 2-20 (Cont.) Create Relationship - Field Description

5. In the grid section, click Add icon to add the selected values in the grid.

A message appears enquiring if the relationship parameters should be applied to the counterparty record.

6. Click **Confirm**, if the relationship parameters must be percolated to the counterparty. Else, click **Cancel**.

## Note:

If you click 'Confirm', the values of Auto-Debit Applicable, Holiday Treatment, Auto Acceptance Applicable, No. of Days, Allow Overdue Receivables, and Maximum Days Overdue fields are percolated to the counterparty being added. On clicking 'Cancel', these fields remain NULL at the counterparty-level.

- 7. Perform the following steps in the grid.
  - a. Click **Search** icon in the Buyer/Supplier Name and select the buyer/supplier.
  - b. Click Add icon to add Non Customer details.

#### Note:

Relationship cannot be created between non-customers, i.e., noncustomers cannot be added if the selected Corporate Id is a non-customer.

The Non Customer - Basic Info screen displays.



Category * Private Limited Company
Private Limited Company

Figure 2-58 Non Customer - Basic Info

- c. In the **Basic Info** tab, specify the non-customer basic details such as name, category, registration number, and industry. The user can also upload documents of the non-customers.
- d. Click Address Information tab.

The Non Customer - Address Information screen displays.

	asic Info		Address Inf	ormation	_	Tax Information		
Address Inform	ation							
ddress Type *		Country *		Address Line 1 *	Addr	ress Line 2		
Select		r	C	L .				
ddress Line 3		Address Line 4		PIN *				
Add								
Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	PIN	Action	
REGISTERED	CANADA	Block 4 Street 13	Cross Road 6			457001	:	
ontact Info								
	ation Mode	Country Code	*	Mobile * 7346823557	Landline N	lumber		
	•			/34002335/				
Mobile		Email						
referred Communic Mobile ax #								

#### Figure 2-59 Non Customer - Address Information

- e. In the Address Information tab, specify the address related information of the non-customer.
- f. Click Tax Information tab.

The Non Customer - Tax Information screen displays.

Figure 2-60 Non Customer - Tax Information

Non Customer			×
Basic Info	Ado	dress Information	Tax Information
Tax Reference Number 1	Tax Reference Number 2	GIIN	
CESS	SERVICE	FNLIJ20321094Q23563	
			Save Cancel

- g. In the **Tax Information** tab, specify the tax reference numbers and GIIN of the noncustomer.
- h. Click Save to save the non-customer data.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.8.2 View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Relationship Management .
- 3. Under Relationship Management , click View Relationship.

The View Relationship screen displays.

<b>८ ट</b>					
Relationship Description: : RCORP00000302	Relationship Description: F and B Manufacturi	Relationship Description: : RCORP00000344	Relationship Description: : Relation1102	Relationship Description: : ENH NEW	
Relationship Code: RCORP00000302 Corporate Id: 000485 Auto Acceptance: N	Relationship Code: RCORP00000384 Corporate Id: 001685 Auto Acceptance: Y	Relationship Code: RCORP00000344 Corporate Id: 008727 Auto Acceptance: Y	Relationship Code: REL1102 Corporate Id: 201929 Auto Acceptance: Y	Relationship Code: ENH2 Corporate Id: 201917 Auto Acceptance: N	
Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	
Relationship Description: : Relation001	Relationship Description: Rogo international w	Relationship Description:	Relationship Description: Sony Cash Managem	Relationship Description: : REL DESC	
Relationship Code: REL001 Corporate Id: NC00000465 Auto Acceptance: Y	Relationship Code: Relationcode3444 Corporate Id: 201920 Auto Acceptance: Y	Relationship Code: SCORP00000250 Corporate Id: 000463 Auto Acceptance: N	Relationship Code: SonyCms Corporate Id: 987651 Auto Acceptance: N	Relationship Code: TESTRELATIONSHIP Corporate Id: 001835 Auto Acceptance: N	
Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	

Figure 2-61 View Relationship



- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Relationship Code, Relationship Description, Corporate Id, Product Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Relationship - Search screen displays.



View Relationship				$_{\mu }e^{-}\times$
Relationship Code	Relationship Description	Corporate Id	Product Category v	
Authorization Status	Record Status			
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

## 2.8.3 View Non Customer

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Non Customer.
- 3. Under Non Customer, click View Non Customer.

The View Non Customer screen displays.

Figure 2-63 View Non Customer

९ <b>с</b>				
Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :
NC00000477	NC00000289	NC00000369	NC00000525	NC00000558
Name: Hai Au Ltd	Name: Covid Corp	Name: BMW01Jun1334	Name: ONE PLUS	Name: corp04
Registration No: CORP67645	Registration No: COVID19	Registration No: CRN01Jun1334	Registration No: ONED1	Registration No: RegNo04
Authorized 🔒 Closed	🖒 Authorized 🔒 Open	🂫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🍃 Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open
Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id:	Non Customer Id: :	Non Customer Id: :
NC00000576	NC00000661	NC00000581	NC00000658	NC00000673
Name: LinkedInvparty	Name: BritishPaint14Aug	Name: Paladin Paints ltd	Name: LodhaBuilders Limi	Name: BMWC15Aug
Registration No: 283293892	Registration No: CRNA14Aug	Registration No: C76745	Registration No: LodhaCRN12345	Registration No: CRND15Aug
Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Non Customer Id, Short Name, Registration No, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

The View Non Customer - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-64 View Non Customer - Search

View Non Customer				$_{\mu^{\theta^{-}}}\times$
Non Customer Id	Short Name	Registration No	Authorization Status	
Record Status				
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.



- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.9 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Cash Management system.

- Alert Contact Details
   This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.
- Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Cash Management system.

• Alert Decisioning This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Cash Management system.

# 2.9.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

## 2.9.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.



3. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click Create Alert Contact Details.

The Create Alert Contact Details screen displays.

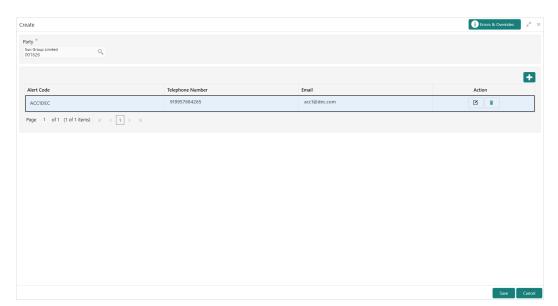


Figure 2-65 Create Alert Contact Details

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Contact Details** screen.



Table 2-21 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to add the alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Specify the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Specify the email ID to be considered for the alert.

- 5. Click **Add** icon to add a row for a contact.
- 6. Perform any of the below action on the grid record(s).
  - Click Edit icon to edit the contact details.
  - Click **Delete** icon to remove the row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.



## 2.9.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click View Alert Contact Details.

The View Alert Contact Details screen displays.

#### Figure 2-66 View Alert Contact Details

View					×*
Party ld: : 000382	Party Id: : 000383	Party kl: : 000381	Party Id: : 000285	Party Id: : 201901	
🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🛃 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Alert Contact Details - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-67 View Alert Contact Details - Search

View			$_{\mu^{2^{\prime}}}\times$
Party Id	Record Status	Authorization Status	
Search Reset			

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
  - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
  - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
  - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

## 2.9.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Cash Management system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

• View Alert Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

## 2.9.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Definition.

The Create Alert Definition screen displays.



Treate					i Errors & Overrides
Alert Code *	Alert Description *		Alert Category *		
InvDueDate	First Alert for Invoice Due Date		Invoice	*	
Event *	Effective Date *		Expiry Date		
Invoice Raise 🔻	Nov 1, 2021	<b>**</b>	Oct 31, 2022	<b>m</b>	

Figure 2-68 Create Alert Definition

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Definition screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-22
 Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert.
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from which the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to which the alert can be used in the system.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.9.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed



• The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click View Alert Definition.
   The View Alert Definition screen displays.

Figure 2-69 View Alert Definition

View				$_{\mu^{k'}}$ $\times$
<b>९ c</b>				
Alert Code: : ALEC :	Alert Code: : 1234	Alert Code: : ABC :	Alert Code: : ALERT1_po	Alert Code: : InvAlert
Alert Description: Alec Alert Category: COLLECTION	Alert Description: abcd Alert Category: COLLECTION	Alert Description: abc Alert Category: INVOICE	Alert Description: Alert_PO Alert Category: PURCHASEORDER	Alert Description: InvAlert Alert Category: INVOICE
🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🛛 🔺 In Progress	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Alert Code: : HKA1608	Alert Code: : KH101	Alert Code: : A1	Alert Code: : TESTK :	Alert Code: : ALERT_Inv1
Alert Description: alert for collection Alert Category: COLLECTION	Alert Description: Alerts for OBCM Alert Category: COLLECTION	Alert Description: A1 Alert Category: PURCHASEORDER	Alert Description: TESTK120 Alert Category: INVOICE	Alert Description: alert_INV1 Alert Category: INVOICE
🗟 Unauthorized 🛛 \land In Progress	🗟 Unauthorized 🔺 In Progress	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open
Page 1 of 1 (1 - 10 of 10 items )	к < 1 > א			

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

The View Alert Definition - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-70 View Alert Definition - Search

View				$_{\mu^{d'}}\times$
Alert Code	Alert Description	Record Status	Authorization Status	
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.



- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.9.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Cash Management system.

The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

## 2.9.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click Create Alert Decisioning.

The Create Alert Decisioning screen displays.



Figure 2-71 Create Alert Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-23 Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Category	Select the category to set the alerts for.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts.
Relationship Code	Click the search icon and select the relationship to set the alerts for. This field appears if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Relationship Based</b> .
Event	Select the event to set the alert for.
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select from the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent.
Frequency	<ul> <li>Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows:</li> <li>Select Online if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated.</li> <li>Select Scheduled if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event.</li> </ul>
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent.



Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days before the event when the alert should be generated in the system.
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the <b>WhatsApp</b> , and <b>SMS</b> modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the <b>Email</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the text template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Email</b> delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Email</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for Whatsapp	Click the search icon and select the text template for the <b>WhatsApp</b> alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Whatsapp</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for SMS	Click the search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>SMS</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert.
Dashboard	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Dashboard</b> delivery mode.

			-
Table 2-23	(Cont.) Create Ale	rt Decisioning - Field Descript	ion

5. On selecting the **Scheduled** option in the **Frequency** field, click the Alert Calendar icon to select the alert schedule.

The Alert Schedule popup screen displays.



Alert Schedule	
Number of Alerts 🔒	Interval Days
2	1
Text Template 1	
Alert for Instrument Clearing	
Text Template 2	
Alert for Instrument Clearing	
	Add Reset

Figure 2-72 Alert Schedule

- a. In the **Number of Alerts** field, enter the total alerts to be sent.
- b. In the Interval Days field, enter the interval in days between each alert.
- c. In the **Text Template** field, enter the alert content to be sent.
- d. In case of Email delivery mode, in the Attachment Template field of each alert, click the Search icon and select the template for the alert
- e. Click Add to add the selected templates.
- f. Click **Reset** to clear the fields.
- Click Add/Edit to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
  - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
  - b. Click Edit to modify records in the grid.
  - c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- 8. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.9.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.



Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts.
- 3. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click View Alert Decisioning.

The View Alert Decisioning screen displays.

2

# View C C Filter Citteriste: Filter Citteriste: PARTY\_ROLE\_BASED Filter Citteriste: PARTY\_ROLE\_BASED Filter Citteriste: PARTY\_ROLE\_BASED Filter Citteriste: Filter Ci

Figure 2-73 View Alert Decisioning

4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:

Page 1 of 1 (1 · 3 of 3 items) K < 1 > >

Authorized 🔒 Op

a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate Id, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.

The View Alert Decisioning - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-74 View Alert Decisioning - Search

View				$_{\mu ^{d}} \ \times \\$
Relationship Code	Authorization Status	Record Status	Category 👻	
Search Reset				

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.



- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# Create Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/ credit notes.

The user can search the invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes based on various parameters such as reference number, supplier, buyer, date range, and so on and change their processing status.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Create Receivables and Payables.

The Create Receivables and Payables screen displays.

#### Figure 3-1 Create Receivables and Payables

reate Receivables and Pa	ayables		Ê	(DEMUSINGLY)	LM BRANCH (004) Jan 13, 2020		M. Santan Santa
Instrument Type *		Record Status *		Branch *		Processing Date	
Select	-	New	In Progress	004-LM BRANCH	Ψ	Jan 13, 2020	Proceed

3. Specify the details on the Create Receivables and Payables screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-1
 Create Receivables and Payables - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type. The available options are: <ul> <li>Invoice</li> <li>Purchase Order</li> <li>Debit Note</li> <li>Credit Note</li> </ul>
Record Status	Click on the respective switch to create a new/existing invoices.
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Processing Date	Displays the date on which the instrument is processed.

The user can create the following instruments.



Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- Create Purchase Order
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using
   Create Receivables and Payables screen.
- Create Debit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

# 3.1 Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Invoice from the Instrument Type list.

#### **Basic Information**

2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the invoice details.

The Invoice - Basic Information screen displays.

voice								×"
Basic Information	Basic Information							Screen ( 1 /
Commodity and Pricing	Invoice Number *		Invoice Date *		Invoice Due Date *		Supplier *	
Shipment Information	INV284942912	Q	Jan 1, 2020	<b></b>	Feb 9, 2021	<b></b>	WINBOND 000419	٩
Summary	Relationship *		Program		Buyer *		Supplier Division Code	
	RCKappa	٩		٩,	E MEI PLASTICS CO LTD 201909	٩,		٩
	Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Pre-Accepted			
		٩,	USD	Ψ.	$\bigcirc$			
	Funding Request Date		Remarks					
		<b></b>						
	1							

#### Figure 3-2 Invoice - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.





Field	Description
Invoice Number	Specify the unique reference number for invoice to be created. OR
	Click the Search icon to select the existing invoice number.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Invoice Date	Click the <b>Calendar</b> icon and select the date of invoice creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Invoice Due Date	Click the <b>Calendar</b> icon and select the date by when the invoice is due.
Supplier	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the supplier of the goods/ commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this invoice should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the required program under which the invoice should be created. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the buyer to create the invoice for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the <b>Search</b> icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the invoice.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the invoice is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Specify the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Funding Request Date	Click the <b>Calendar</b> icon and select the date on which funding for the invoice was requested.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the invoice, if any.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Repayment Account Number	Specify the account number to send the repayment amount to.

Table 3-2 Basic Information - Field Description
-------------------------------------------------

- 4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

#### **Commodity and Pricing**

5. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Invoice - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Back Next Save & Close Cancel

Invoice				$_{\mu}^{_{M}}$ $\times$
Basic Information	Commodity and Pricing			Screen ( 2 / 4)
Commodity and Pricing     Shipment Information	Invoice Number INV284942912	Buyer E MEI PLASTICS CO LTD	Supplier WINBOND	Invoice Due Date 2021-02-09
Summary	Add Commodities			
	Pricing Details Currency	Base Invoice Amount *	Discount Percentage	Discount Amount
	USD	USD2,400.00	1.0000 × ^	USD24.00
	Tax(%) 0.0000 × ^	Tax Amount	Total Invoice Amount USD2,376.00	
	0.0000 V ^ Misc Charge 1 Desc	USD0.00 Misc Charge 1 Amount	Misc Charge 2 Desc	Misc Charge 2 Amount
	Base Charge	USD 199.00		USD0.00
	Net Invoice Amount USD2,575.00			

Figure 3-3 Invoice - Commodity and Pricing

6. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.



Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities being purchased.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.



Field	Description
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

#### Table 3-3 (Cont.) Commodity Details - Field Description

7. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

## Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 3-4 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Invoice Amount	Displays the base amount of the invoice. Modify the base invoice amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base invoice amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base invoice amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount post calculating base invoice amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Net Invoice Amount	Displays the net invoice amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total invoice amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the invoice amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- **b.** In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:



- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- 8. Perform any of the following action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen:
  - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

#### **Shipment Information**

9. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Invoice - Shipment Information screen displays.

Basic Information	Shipment Information						Screen (
Commodity and Pricing Shipment Information	Invoice INV284		Buyer E MEI PLAS	TICS CO LTD	Supplier WINBOND		e Due Date -02-09
Summary	Shipment Date		Shipment Number		Shipment Address	Shipment Country	
	Jan 9, 2021	<b></b>	SHP1235264NY235		W40 Street 13 Block 4 New York NY 10	USA	*
	City		Zip Code		Phone Number	Tax ID	
	Reason for Export Extreme shortfall		Terms of Sales (Incoterms) CIP	*	Payment Terms	Country of Origin USA	*
	cate one one data					0.01	

#### Figure 3-4 Invoice - Shipment Information

**10.** Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.



 Table 3-5
 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.



Field	Description
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	<ul> <li>Select any of the following terms of sales:</li> <li>DAF – Delivered At Frontier</li> <li>DES - Delivered Ex Ship</li> <li>DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay</li> <li>DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid</li> <li>CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To (Insert place of destination)</li> <li>CPT - Carriage Paid To (Insert place of destination)</li> <li>CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight</li> <li>CFR - Cost and Freight</li> <li>FOB - Free On Board</li> <li>DDP - Delivered Duty Paid (Insert place of destination).</li> <li>FCA - Free Carrier (Insert named place of delivery)</li> <li>EXW - Ex Works (Insert place of delivery)</li> <li>FAS - Free Alongside Ship (insert name of port of loading)</li> </ul>
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.

#### Table 3-5 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

**11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

#### Summary

**12.** Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Invoice - Summary screen displays.



Basic Information	Summary								Screen ( 4
Commodity and Pricing	Invoice Information		Relationship I	nformation		Remarks			
Shipment Information Summary	Invoice Number : INV284943 Invoice Date : 2020-01-01 Invoice Due Date : 2021-02- Payment Due Date : 2021-02 Net Invoice Amount : \$2,575. Pricing Details	09 -09	Relationship Name Supplier : WINBO Buyer : E MEI PL/ Valid Till : 2030-1	ND ASTICS CO LTD		-			
	Invoice Amount : <b>\$2,400.00</b> Discount(%) : <b>1</b>								
	Discount Amount : \$24.0 Tax(%) : 0	D	Shipment Info	rmation					
	Tax Amount : \$0.00		Shipment Numb		Shipment Date	Country of Origin			
	Total Invoice Amount : \$2 Total Charges : \$199.00	,376.00	SHP1235264NY		2021-01-09	USA			
	Net Invoice Amount : \$2,5	575.00	Shipment Addres		Reason for Export Extreme shortfall	Terms of Sales (Incote CIP	rms)		
			Payment Terms	IOCK 4 NEW	extreme shortan	CIP			
	Commodity Details								
	Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amour	nt Tax Amount	Net Cost		
	No data to display.	No data to display.							
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	к < 1 > н							

Figure 3-5 Invoice - Summary

- **13.** Review the detail of the invoice being created and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click **Save & Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

#### Note:

A cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration parameter is set to 'Yes'.

# 3.2 Create Purchase Order

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Purchase Order from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the screen for populating purchase order (PO) details.

The Purchase Order - Basic Information screen displays.



	Basic Information							Screen ( 1
Commodity and Pricing	External PO No *		PO Date *		Buyer *		Relationship *	
Shipment Information	PUR554872	Q	Jan 13, 2020	±	GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL 201910	٩	MERCOR	٩,
Summary	Program		Supplier *		Buyer Division Code		Supplier Division Code	
		٩	ABB Ltd 000409	٩,		٩		٩
	Currency *		Pre-Accepted		Remarks			
	USD	•						

Figure 3-6 Purchase Order - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 3-6
 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
External PO No	Specify the external reference number for purchase order to be created. OR
	Click Search icon to select the existing PO number.
	Only "-" is allowed as a special character.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
PO Date	Click <b>Calendar</b> icon and select the date of purchase order creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Buyer	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the buyer to create the purchase order for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the relationship of the selected buyer under which this purchase order should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the required program under which the purchase order should be created. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Supplier	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the supplier of the goods/commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.



Field	Description
Buyer Division Code	Click Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Supplier Division Code	Click Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Currency	Select the currency of the purchase order.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the purchase order is pre-accepted by the supplier.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the purchase order, if any.

#### Table 3-6 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

#### **Commodity and Pricing**

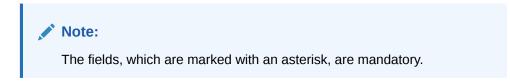
5. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

#### Figure 3-7 Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing

Basic Information	Commodity and Pricing					Screen ( 2 /
Commodity and Pricing	External PO Number	Buyer	Supp		PO Dat	
Shipment Information	PUR554872	GENLIGHT INTERNA	ATIONAL ABB	Ltd	2020-0	01-13
Summary	Add Commodities					
	Pricing Details					
	Currency	Base PO Amount *	Discount Percentage		Discount Amount	
	USD	USD20,000.00	3.0000	~ ^		USD600.00
	Tax(%)	Tax Amount	Total PO Amount			
	2.0000 × ^	USD388.00	USD19,788.00			
	Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 1 Amount	Misc Charge 2 Desc		Misc Charge 2 Amount	
	Service Charge	USD99.00				USD0.00
	Net PO Amount					
	USD19,887.00					

6. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Back Next Save & Close Cancel

Field	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities being purchased.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

#### Table 3-7 Commodity Details - Field Description

7. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

# Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 3-8 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base PO Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.



Field	Description
Total PO Amount	Displays the total PO amount post calculating base PO amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net PO amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total PO amount.

#### Table 3-8 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the Action column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- 8. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

#### **Shipment Information**

9. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Purchase Order - Shipment Information screen displays.

Figure 3-8 Purchase Order - Shipment Information

Normatic Information PUR554872 GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL ABB Ltd 2020-01-13	Basic Information	Shipment Information						Screen (	
Dependent definition         Ship To         Shipment Address         Shipment Country           Immery         Requested Shipment Date         Ship To         Shipment Address         Shipment Country           Immery         Nov 30, 2021         Immery         Ship To         Shipment Address         Shipment Country           City         Zip Code         Phone Number         Text./D         Text./D           Reson for Export         Terms of Sales (incoterms)         Payment Terms         Country of Origin           Select         w         Select         w	Commodity and Pricing								
Nov 30, 2021     Select        City     Zip Code     Phone Number     Tax ID       Reason for Export     Terms of Sales (incoterms)     Payment Terms     Country of Origin       Select      Select        Promised Shipment Date		PUR554872		GENLIGHT INTERNATIONAL		ABB Ltd	2020-01-1	2020-01-13	
City Zip Code Phone Number Tax ID Phone Number Tax ID Phone Number Tax ID Phone Number Terms of Sales (incoterms) Select   Promised Shipment Date Promised Shipment Date	Summary	Requested Shipment Date		Ship To		Shipment Address	Shipment Country		
Reason for Export Terms of Sales (incoherms) Payment Terms Country of Origin Select Se		Nov 30, 2021	<b></b>				Select	*	
Select   Select  Fromised Shipment Date		City		Zip Code		Phone Number	Tax ID		
Select   Select  Fromised Shipment Date									
Promised Shipment Date		Reason for Export				Payment Terms			
				Select	*		Select	*	
Nov 30, 2021									
		Nov 30, 2021	<b>**</b>						

**10.** Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

## Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-9
 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description				
Requested Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.				
Ship To	Specify the name of the location where shipment should be sent.				
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.				
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.				
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.				
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.				
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.				
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.				
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.				
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	<ul> <li>Select any of the below terms of sales:</li> <li>DAF - Delivered At Frontier</li> <li>DES - Delivered Ex Ship</li> <li>DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay</li> <li>DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid</li> <li>CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To (Insert place of destination)</li> <li>CPT - Carriage Paid To (Insert place of destination)</li> <li>CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight</li> <li>CFR - Cost and Freight</li> <li>FOB - Free On Board</li> <li>DDP - Delivered Duty Paid (Insert place of destination).</li> <li>FCA - Free Carrier (Insert named place of delivery)</li> <li>EXW - Ex Works (Insert place of delivery)</li> <li>FAS - Free Alongside Ship (insert name of port of loading)</li> </ul>				
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.				
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.				
Promised Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date agreed by the supplier to send the shipment.				

**11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
- Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

#### Summary



**12.** Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Purchase Order - Summary screen displays.

Basic Information	Summary						
Commodity and Pricing	Purchase Order Informa	tion	Relationship In	ormation		Remarks	
Shipment Information Summary	External PO No : <b>PUR554872</b> PO Date : <b>2020-01-13</b> Net PO Amount : <b>\$19,887.00</b> Pricing Details		Relationship Name : Supplier : ABB Ltd Buyer : GENLIGHT Valid Till : -			-	
	Base PO Amount : 20000 Discount(%) : 3 Discount Amount : \$600.0 Tax(%) : 2 Tax Amount : \$388.00	0	Shipment Infor	mation			
	Total PO Amount : \$19,78 Total PO Amount : \$19,78 Total Charges : \$99.00 Net PO Amount : \$19,887		Requested Shipmen 2021-11-30 Shipment Address	nt Date Pi 2	omised Shipment Date 021-11-30 eason for Export	e Country of Origin - Terms of Sales (Ino	oterms)
			- Payment Terms -				
	Commodity Details						
	Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amour	nt Tax Amount	Net Cost
	No data to display.						
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	к < 1 > я					

Figure 3-9 Purchase Order - Summary

- **13.** Review the detail of the PO being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

### 3.3 Create Debit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Debit Note from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating debit note details.

The Debit Note - Basic Information screen displays.



	Basic Information							Screen (
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Number *		Link Invoice		Debit Note Date *		Debit Note Due Date	
Shipment Information	DB245719		INV2406	Q	Jan 16, 2020	<u></u>	Jun 16, 2020	<b>**</b>
Summary	Supplier *		Relationship *		Program		Buyer *	
	PEGATRON 201901	٩,	RCORP00000742	٩			AB8 Ltd 000409	٩
	Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Adjustment Reason	
		Q		٩,	GBP		Select	<b>*</b>
	Funding Request Date		Remarks					
		11 III III III III III III III III III						
		_						
		_						
		_						
		_						

Figure 3-10 Debit Note - Basic Information

- In the Debit Note Number field, specify the unique debit note number to be created. Or in case of existing debit note number, click Search icon and select the existing debit note number.
- 4. In the Link Invoice field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the debit note.

The Link Invoice screen displays.

Supplier *		Relationsh	nip *		Program		Buyer *		
PEGATRON 201901	٩,	RCORPOO	0000742	Q		Q	ABB Ltd	Q	
nvoice Nur	imber	Amount F	rom		Amount To		Currency *		
							GBP	Ŧ	
Fetch									
Fetch	Invoice Number		Invoice Date		Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount		
	Invoice Number		Invoice Date 2020-01-14		Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount 1234567900987654400		
Fetch									

Figure 3-11 Link Invoice

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Save Cancel

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice.
Relationship	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

#### Table 3-10 Link Invoice - Field Description

- a. Click **Fetch** to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
- **b.** Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the debit note.
- 6. Specify the following debit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Debit Note Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which debit note is created.
Debit Note Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the debit note is due.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the debit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.



Field	Description
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of debit note.
Funding Request Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the requested date for funding the debit note.
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the debit note, if any.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the debit note is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Specify the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Repayment Account Number	Specify the account number to send the repayment amount to.

 Table 3-11 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

- 7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
  - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

#### **Commodity and Pricing**

8. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Figure 3-12 Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing

Basic Information	Commodity and Pricing			Screen ( 2
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Number DB245719	Buyer ABB Ltd	Supplier PEGATRON	Debit Note Due Date 2020-06-16
Shipment Information				
Summary	Inherit Commodities	Add Commodities		
	$\mathbf{O}$	$\bigcirc$		
	Pricing Details			
	Currency	Base Debit Note Amount *	Discount Percentage	Discount Amount
	GBP	GBP10,000.00	5.0000 🗸 ^	GBP500.00
	Tax(%)	Tax Amount	Total Debit Note Amount	
	4.0000 ~ ^	GBP380.00	GBP9,880.00	
	Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 1 Amount	Misc Charge 2 Desc	Misc Charge 2 Amount
	Service Charge	GBP120.00		GBP0.00
	Net Debit Note Amount			
	GBP10,000.00			



9. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.

### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-12
 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

**10.** Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-13
 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Base Debit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Debit Note. Modify the base debit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base debit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base debit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.



Field	Description
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Debit Note Amount	Displays the total debit note amount post calculating base debit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net debit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total debit note amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the debit note amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the Action column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click Delete icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- **11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

#### **Shipment Information**

12. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The **Debit Note - Shipment Information** screen displays.



Basic Information	Shipment Information					Screen ( 3
Commodity and Pricing Shipment Information	Debit No DB2457	ite Number 19	Buyer ABB Ltd	Supplier PEGATRON	Debit Note Du <b>2020-06-16</b>	ie Date
Summary	Shipment Date		Shipment Number	Shipment Address	Shipment Country	
	Feb 10, 2020	±	D5963WX749		UK	Ŧ
	City		Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID	
	Reason for Export		Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Payment Terms	Country of Origin	
			FAS	*	UK	×

Figure 3-13 Debit Note - Shipment Information

**13.** Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-14	<b>Shipment Information - Field Description</b>
------------	-------------------------------------------------

Field	Description
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.

Field	Description
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	<ul> <li>Select any of the below terms of sales:</li> <li>DAF – Delivered At Frontier</li> <li>DES - Delivered Ex Ship</li> <li>DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay</li> <li>DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid</li> <li>CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To (Insert place of destination)</li> <li>CPT - Carriage Paid To (Insert place of destination)</li> <li>CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight</li> <li>CFR - Cost and Freight</li> <li>FOB - Free On Board</li> <li>DDP - Delivered Duty Paid (Insert place of destination).</li> <li>FCA - Free Carrier (Insert named place of delivery)</li> <li>EXW - Ex Works (Insert place of delivery)</li> <li>FAS - Free Alongside Ship (insert name of port of loading)</li> </ul>
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.

Table 3-14 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

14. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click **Save & Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

#### Summary

15. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The **Debit Note - Summary** screen displays.

#### Figure 3-14 Debit Note - Summary

Basic Information	Summary							Screen
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Information		Relationship Info	rmation	Re	marks		
) Shipment Information Summary	Debit Note Number : DB245719 Debit Note Dute : 2020-01-16 Debit Note Dute : 2020-05-16 Payment Dute 2020-05-16 Payment Dute Dute : - Net Debit Note Amount : £10,000.00 Pricing Details Base Debit Note Amount : £10,000.00 Discount(%) : 5		Relationship Name : Rt Supplier : PEGATRON Buyer : ABB Ltd Valid Till : 2099-05-1	4				
	Discont(%):5 Discont(%):5 Tackontent Tackonsent: £380,00 Total Debit Note Amount : £9,8 Total Chaines: £120,00 Net Debit Note Amount : £10,0		Shipment Inform Shipment Number D5963WX749 Shipment Address - Payment Terms -	Shipn 2020	nent Date •02-10 In for Export	Country of Origin UK Terms of Sales (Incote FAS	erms)	
	Commodity Details							
	Commodity Code C	ommodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost	
	No data to display.							
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	$\langle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle$						



- **16.** Review the detail of the debit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

#### Note:

A cashflow record is created for each new debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration flag is set to 'Yes'.

### 3.4 Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Credit Note from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating credit note details.

The Credit Note - Basic Information screen displays.

Basic Information         Credit Note Number // Credit Note Spin Date // Credit Note Spin Date // Credit Note Spin Date // Dat									×*
Summary         5942156         Commary         Jan 16, 2020         Spp 1, 2021           Supplier*         Relationship*         Program         Buyer*           21/910         Q         RCORPOROUT42         Q         Q         A88 Ltd           Supplier/bit/silon.Code         Ourrency*         Agent Philinen Reason         Externed         Externed           Genlight Division A         Q         Division 4/95         Q         USD         Items not received	Basic Information	Basic Information							Screen ( 1
Supplier*     Relationship*     Program     Buyer*       201910     Q     RCORPOX00742     Q     Q     ABB Ltd       Supplier Division Code     Buyer Division Code     Currency*     Adjustment Reason       Genlight Division A     Q     Division 409     USD     Items not received	Commodity and Pricing	Credit Note Number *		Link Invoice		Credit Note Date *		Credit Note Expiry Date *	
201910     Q     RCCRP00000742     Q     ABB Ltd       Supplier Division Code     Buyer Division Code     Currency*     Adjustment Reason       Genlight Division A     Q     Division 409     USD     Items not received	Summary	5942156			Q	Jan 16, 2020	t	Sep 1, 2021	±±
Supplier Division Code         Buyer Division Code         Currency*         Adjustment Reason           Genight Division A         Q         Division 409         USD         Items not received		Supplier *		Relationship *		Program		Buyer *	
Genlight Division A Q Division 409 Q USD • Items not received		201910	٩,	RCORP00000742	Q		Q	ABB Ltd	Q
		Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Adjustment Reason	
Remarks -		Genlight Division A	Q	Division 409	Q	USD	Ŧ	Items not received	Ŧ
		Remarks							
		2							
		-							

Figure 3-15 Credit Note - Basic Information

- 3. In the **Credit Note Number** field, enter the unique credit note number to be created. Or in case of existing credit note number, click the Search icon and select the existing credit note number.
- 4. In the **Link Invoice** field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the credit note.

The Link Invoice screen displays.



Supplier *		Relationsh	nip *		Program		Buyer *	
PEGATRON 201901	٩,	RCORPOO	0000742	Q,		Q,	ABB Ltd	٩
nvoice Num	ber	Amount F	rom		Amount To		Currency *	
							GBP	w
	Invoice Number		Invoice Date		Invoice Due Date		Invoice Amount	
	Invoice Number		Invoice Date 2020-01-14		Invoice Due Date 2021-09-17		Invoice Amount 1234567900987654400	

Figure 3-16 Link Invoice

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-15 Link Invoice - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice.
Relationship	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

- a. Click Fetch to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
- **b.** Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the credit note.
- 6. Specify the following credit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

#### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Specify a unique reference number for the credit note to be created. OR
	Click <b>Calendar</b> icon and select an existing credit note number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Link Invoice	Click <b>Search</b> icon to find the invoice(s) to link the credit note to.
Credit Note Date	Click <b>Calendar</b> icon and select the date on which credit note is created.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Click <b>Calendar</b> icon and select the date till when the credit note is valid.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the credit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of credit note.
Funding Request Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the requested date for funding the credit note.
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the credit note, if any.
*	

 Table 3-16
 Basic Information - Field Description

- 7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
  - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

#### **Commodity and Pricing**

8. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.



sic Information	Commodity and Pricit										creen
nmodity and Pricing	Credit   59421	Vote Number i6		Buyer ABB Ltd		Suppli GENLI	er IGHT INTERNATIO	NAL	Credit Note Expir 2021-09-01	y Date	
	Add Commodities										
	Commodity Details										
	Commodity Name	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount %	Discount Amount	Tax %	Tax Amount	Net Cost	Action	
	Pomegranate	KILOGRAM	1000	60	2	\$1,200.00	1	\$588.00	\$59,388.00	ß	
	Pricing Details Currency		Base Credi	it Note Amount *		Discount Percentage		Discount Am	ount		
				US	5D60,000.00	2.0000	~ ^		USD1,20	0.00	
	Tax(%)		Tax Amour			Total Credit Note Amour	ıt				
	1.0000	~ ^			USD588.00	USD59,388.00					
	Misc Charge 1 Desc		Misc Char	ge 1 Amount	USD0.00	Misc Charge 2 Desc		Misc Charge	2 Amount USE		
	Net Credit Note Amount				0500.00				USL	0.00	
	USD59,388.00										

Figure 3-17 Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing

9. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-17
 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the credit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Displays the date when the credit note expires.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is present only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the credit note is being raised.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the credit note.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.



Field	Description
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.

#### Table 3-17 (Cont.) Commodity Details - Field Description

**10.** Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

#### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-18
 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Credit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Credit Note. Modify the base credit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base credit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base credit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Credit Note Amount	Displays the total credit note amount post calculating base credit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Net Credit Note Amount	Displays the net credit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total credit note amount.

a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.



- **b.** In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click Delete icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- **11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

#### Summary

12. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Credit Note - Summary screen displays.

Figure 3-18	Credit Note	- Summary
-------------	-------------	-----------

2								redit Note
Screen (							Summary	Basic Information
		emarks		Information	Relationshi	n	Credit Note Informatio	Commodity and Pricing
				ne : RCORP00000 IGHT INTERNATI		16 1-09-01 388.00 2.\$60,000.00 0.00 : \$59,388.00	Credit Note Number : 59421 Credit Note Date : 2020-01 Credit Note Date : 2020-01 Credit Note Annount : 55 Pricing Details Base Credit Note Annount : 5120 Discount (Annount : 5120 Tas(Annount : 5120 Tas(Annount : 5588.00 Total Credit Note Annount : Total Credit Note Annount :	Sunnay
							Commodity Details	
	Net Cost	Tax Amount	Discount Amount	Unit Cost	Quantity	Commodity Name	Commodity Code	
	\$59,388.00	\$588.00	\$1,200.00	60	1000	Pomegranate	Pomegranate	
					K (	items) K < 1 >	Page 1 of1 (1 of1	
Back Next Save & Close Can								

- **13.** Review the detail of the credit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click Save & Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
  - Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.



## 4

# **Receivables and Payables Management**

This topic describes the systematic instruction to process and take various actions on instruments (Invoices/Purchase Order/Debit Note/Invoice & Debit Note).

The user can search for the instruments based on the various parameters such as file name, reference number, supplier, date range, amount range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Receivables and Payables Management.

The Receivables and Payables Management screen displays.

Figure 4-1 Receivables and Payables Management

3. Specify the details on the **Receivables and Payables Management** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-1	Receivables and	Payables	Management -	Field Description
-----------	-----------------	----------	--------------	-------------------

Field	Description
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument to be managed.
Action	Select the action to be taken on the instrument.
Processing Date	Select the date on which the instrument is processed.

4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.

The Invoice & Debit Note - Search Parameter screen displays.

Figure 4-2	Invoice & Debit No	ote - Search Parameter
------------	--------------------	------------------------

File Name *		Reference Number *		Buyer *		Supplier *
					٩,	٩,
Relationship		Program		Date Reference Basis		Date Range
	Q		Q	Select	Ŧ	
Currency		Amount Reference Basis		Amount From		Amount To
Select	Ŧ	Select	Ψ			
Search Reset						



The Purchase Order - Search Parameter screen displays.

#### Figure 4-3 Purchase Order - Search Parameter

File Name *		PO Number *		Buyer *		Supplier *	
					٩		٩
Relationship *		Program		Date Reference Basis *		Date Range	
	Q		Q,	Select	v	$\longleftrightarrow  \longleftrightarrow$	<b></b>
Currency		Amount From		Amount To			
Select	Ŧ						
Search Reset							

- 5. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 6. Click Search to view the search results.
- 7. Click Reset to clear the search fields.

#### Accept Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.

- Assign Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to assign the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.
- Cancel Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.
- Edit Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.
- Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance for the invoices/ debit notes/purchase orders that are linked to a program and have been accepted.
- Link Program for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to link program for the invoices/ debit notes/purchase orders.
- Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/ debit notes.
- Reassign Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to reassign the invoices/debit notes.
- Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/ debit notes.
- Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/ debit notes.
- Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark PUA for the invoices/debit notes.
- Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark indirect payment for the disputed invoices/debit notes.



 Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes for early payment offer.

# 4.1 Accept Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Accept** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Accept.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Accept Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

ivoi	ce/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale S
	INVMARCH1702	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00		£0.00	£80.00	N
	INVMARCH1703	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00	Remarks	£0.00		N
	MAUTO-DEBIT-003	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2018-01-11	₹10,200.00	Resolve Dis	₹0.00		N
	051716293772739440	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00	performanc	£0.00		N
	TE4	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£700.00		£0.00		N
	ALERTTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-19	\$10,000.00		\$0.00		Y
	TE1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		£0.00		N
	TE2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		£0.00		N
Page emar		is) k < 1 >	Acceptance Ar	mount		Ap	undo Undo				
	mary		Total Acceptar	nce Amount							

#### Figure 4-4 Accept Invoice/Debit Note

The Accept Purchase Order screen displays.



anch	·			Instrument Ty	pe *		Action *		Processin	g Date *	
04-LI	M BRANCH	v		Purchase Orc	ler	v	Accept	v	Jan 16, 2	020 💼	
	beed										
ow S	earch 🔻										
urch	ase Order List										
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale Stat
	280521	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2020-01-14		£100.00			
	FEB921-01-PO	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-03-30	2018-03-30	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		γ
	FEB921-02-PO	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-03-30	2018-03-30	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	G-905	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-18	\$650.00			Y
~	MAUTO-PO-1103	Carrefour	Danone	BOSE Progra	REL701	2020-01-14	2021-06-08	£10,900.00		£6,900.00	
	PO-2212-02	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		γ
	PO-JAN-2020-01	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2020-01-07	2020-03-07	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	FEB2021-01	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2020-01-09		£9,000.00			
	FEB921-04-PO	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-03-30	2018-03-30	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
	PO-DEC-2020-013	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROG	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	\$100.00		Y
Page	1 of 5 (1-10 of	44 items)	к < 1 2	345>>	1						
mark	s			Acceptance A	mount						
					£6,90	0.00	Apply Undo				
	nary struments			Total Acceptar	co Amount						
	0000010110			iotal Acceptar	E6,90	0.00					

Figure 4-5 Accept Purchase Order

- Optional: In the Reference/PO Number column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be accepted.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the new acceptance amount.
- 8. In the Acceptance Amount field, enter the amount to be accepted.
- 9. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 11. Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 4.2 Assign Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to assign the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Assignment** action:

#### Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Assignment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.



- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Assign Receivables and Payables screen displays.

Iranch *			Instrument Type *		Action *			Processing Date *		
004-LM	BRANCH	w.	Invoice & Dr Note		- Assignment	Ŧ		Oct 25, 2021		<b>m</b>
Proces	ed									
how Sea	arch 🔻									
nvoice	e/Dr Note List									
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Stale Status
	INVFEB2711	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		Assignmer	N
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	к < 1 > э								
lemarks										
			Apply Ur	do						
otal Inst			Total Amount							

Figure 4-6 Assign Receivables and Payables

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be assigned.
- Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for the assignment of the invoice/debit note.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to submit the assignment and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 4.3 Cancel Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Only an invoice/debit notes/PO that has not yet been accepted, can be cancelled. Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Cancel** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Cancel.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Cancel Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
	INVMARCH1702	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00	Cancelatio	N
	INVMARCH1703	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-09	£100.00	Remarks	N
	TE1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		N
	TE2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00		N
	051716293772739440	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£7,000.00	performan	N
	TE4	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-25	£700.00		N
	ALERTTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-19	\$10,000.00		Y
Page mark	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items) s	к < 1 > א	pply Ur	ndo					

Figure 4-7 Cancel Invoice/Debit Note

The Cancel Purchase Order screen displays.

#### Figure 4-8 Cancel Purchase Order

ranch *			Instrument Type *		Action *		Processing Date *		
004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ		Purchase Order	Ŧ	Cancel	Ŧ	Oct 25, 2021	÷	1
Proceed									
ow Search 🔻									
urchase Order List									
PO Number		Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Described Chinesest Data	PO Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Flogram	relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	- Contraction	
POFEB2601		Danone	riogram	REL701	2020-01-30	Promised Snipment Date	\$1,000.00	Cancellatic	
POFEB2601	Carrefour		-			Promised Shipment Date			
POFEB2601	Carrefour	Danone	-			Promised Shipment Date			
POFEB2601 Page 1 of 1 (1 of	Carrefour	Danone	-			Promised shipment Date			
POFEB2601 Page 1 of 1 (1 of emarks	Carrefour	Danone	ĸ			Promised shipment Date			
POFEB2601 Page 1 of 1 (1 of	Carrefour	Danone	ĸ			Promosed shipment Date			

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be canceled.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about cancellation.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).



## 4.4 Edit Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Edit** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Cancel.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Edit Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

#### Figure 4-9 Edit Invoice/Debit Note

												» <sup>e</sup>
Branch	*		Instrum	nent Type *			Action *			Pro	cessing Date *	
004-L	M BRANCH	T	Invoio	e & Dr Note		w.	Edit		v		ct 25, 2021	=
	ceed											
show s	earch 🔻											
Invoi	ce/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Due Date	New Due Date	Funding Request Date	New Funding Request
	INVFEB2711	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00	Edit	2020-02-28	2021-10-25		
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 item	15) K < 1 >	ж									_
Page Remar		ъз) к < <u>1</u> >		ue Date			New Fundi	ng Request Dat				
		15) K < 1 >		ue Date		<b>m</b>	New Fundi	ng Request Dat	e		Apply Undo	_
Remar	ks	hs) K < 1 >		ue Date		<b>m</b>	New Fundi	ng Request Dat			Apply Undo	_
Remar Sumr	ks	IS) K < 1 >				<b>m</b>	New Fundi	ng Request Dat			Apply Undo	-
Remar Sumr	ks nary	s) k < 1 >	New D		\$1,000		New Fundi	ng Request Dat			Apply Undo	-
Remar Sumr Total Ir	ks nary	ns) K < 1 >	New D				New Fundi	ng Request Dat		•	Apply Undo	

The Edit Purchase Order screen displays.



eceivables and Payable	is Manageme	nt								
ranch *			Instrument Typ	pe *		Action *		Processing Date *		
004-LM BRANCH	Ψ.		Purchase Ord	er		Edit	v	Oct 25, 2021		
Proceed										
ow Search 🔻										
urchase Order List										
		Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	New Promised Shipment Date	Remarks	Stale Status
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	rivgium							
PO Number     PO-DEC-2020-013		Danone	This is PR		2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-013	Carrefour		This is PR		2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-013	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR		2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-012 Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	REL701	2019-11-07	2019-11-07	\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-01: Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 emarks	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	REL701			\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y
PO-DEC-2020-012 Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	REL701			\$10,000.00	2021-10-25	Edit PO	Y

Figure 4-10 Edit Purchase Order

- Optional: In the Reference/PO Number column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be edited.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter any relevant remarks.
- 8. As per selection, do one of the following:
  - For Invoice/Debit Note:
    - a. In the **New Due Date** field, click the **Calendar** icon and select the new due date.
    - **b.** In the **New Funding Request Date** field, click the **Calendar** icon and select the new funding date.
  - For Purchase Order:
    - a. In the **New Promised Shipment Date** field, click the **Calendar** icon and select the new date for shipment delivery.
- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 10. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 4.5 Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance for the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders that are linked to a program and have been accepted.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Initiate Finance** action:

#### Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.



- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Initiate Finance.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Initiate Finance - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 4-11 Initiate Finance - Invoice/Debit Note

Rece	ivables and Payables M	lanagement										$_{\mu ^{k}}\times$
Bran	:h *		Instrum	ent Type *			Action *			Processing Date 3	•	
004	LM BRANCH	Ŧ	Invoio	e & Dr Note		*	Initiate Fina	ance	Ŧ	Oct 25, 2021	<u></u>	
P	oceed											
Show	Search 🔻											
Invo	ice/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed Amount	Stale Stat
	MAUTO-INV-006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2018-01-10	\$10,000.00	Initiate Fi	\$9,000.00	\$0.00	\$8,000.00	N
Pag	e 1 of 1 (1 of 1 item	ns) K < 1 >	Ж									
Rem	ırks		Single/	Multiple Finan	ce		Finance Am	ount			_	
										Apply	Undo	
Sun	imary											
Total	Instruments		Total A	mount			Total Financ	e Amount				
1					\$10,000	.00			\$8,000.00			
										Submit	Cancel	
										Sabint	curren	

The Initiate Finance - Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 4-12 Initiate Finance - Purchase Order

eceiv	ables and Payat	oles Manag	ement									×*
04-LI	M BRANCH		Ψ.	Purch	ase Order	v	Initiate Fin	ance	Ψ.	Oct 25, 20	21	<b>**</b>
	ceed											
now S	earch 🔻											
urch	ase Order List	t										
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed Ame
~	OCT06-01	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	REL701	2020-05-06	2020-05-28	\$10,000.00				
	OCT06-02	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	REL701	2020-05-06	2020-05-28	\$10,000.00				
	STALEPO2107	Carrefour	Danone	BOSE Pro	REL701	2020-01-14		\$1.00		\$1.00	\$0.00	
Page emari		of 3 items)	к < 1		Multiple Finance		Finance Am	ount		Apply	Undo	
	nary istruments			Total A	mount		Total Financ	e Amount				

5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.



- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be financed.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about new finance amount.
- 8. Switch ON the **Single/Multiple Finance** switch to initiate the finance with available financial amount or with multiple finances of lesser amount.
- 9. In the **Finance Amount** field, enter the amount to be financed.
- **10.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **11.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 12. Click **Submit** to initiate finance and send it for authorization (if applicable).

A finance disbursement task is created in the **Free Tasks**, which can be acquired and processed.

#### Note:

For more information, refer the Finance Disbursement section in the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance User Guide.

### 4.6 Link Program for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link program for the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Link Program** action:

#### Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Link Program.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Link Program - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



Receiva	bles and Payables Mana	gement									
ranch	×		Instrument Type *			Action *			Processing Date *		
004-LN	1 BRANCH	-	Invoice & Dr Note		-	Link Program		v	Oct 25, 2021		<b>11</b>
	ed										
how Se	arch 🔻										
nvoic	e/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program		Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Stale Status
2	INVMARCH1702	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	PROGRAM		2020-01-09	£100.00		Remarks	N
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	к < 1 >									
Remarks	5		Program				_				
			S Link Program			Apply U	ndo				
Summ											
	truments		Total Amount								
1				£100	.00						
									Submit C	ancel	

Figure 4-13 Link Program - Invoice/Debit Note

The Link Program - Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 4-14 Link Program - Purchase Order

eceiva	ables and Payabl	es Managerr	ent							2
Branch	*			Instrument Type *		Action *		Processing Date	e *	
004-LM	A BRANCH	Ŧ		Purchase Order	Ψ.	Link Prog	gram 👻	Oct 25, 2021		
	eed									
ihow Se	arch 🔻									
Purch	ase Order List									
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
	P0FEB2601	Carrefour	Danone	BOSE Program	REL701	2020-01-30		\$1,000.00		N
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1	items) K	< 1 >	К						
Remark	s			Program						
				Q Link Program		Apply	Undo			
Summ	arv									
	struments			Total Amount						
1					\$1,000.00					
								Submit	Cancel	

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to link a program for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the program linking.
- 8. Click Link Program, and select the program to be linked.
- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **11.** Click **Submit** to link the program and send it for authorization (if applicable).



### 4.7 Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Raise Dispute** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Raise Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

#### Figure 4-15 Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note

			Instrument Typ	e *		Action *			Processing Da	te *	
04-LM	BRANCH	Ψ.	Invoice & Dr I	Note	Ψ.	Raise Dis	pute	v	Oct 25, 2021		<b>m</b>
	ed										
ow Sea	irch 🔻										
voice	/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Dispute Amount	Dispute Code	Stale Status
	INVFEB2711	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGR	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00	Raise Disp	\$300.00	1	N
age	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	$\kappa \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow - 2$									
marks			Dispute Amou	nt		Dispute C	ode				
						Select			Apply	Undo	
ımma	ary										
	ary ruments		Total Dispute A	amount							

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to raise the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed amount.
- 8. In the **Dispute Amount** field, enter the disputed amount.
- 9. In the **Dispute Code** field, enter select the code for which the dispute is raised.
- **10.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **11**. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **12.** Click **Submit** to raise dispute for the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).



### 4.8 Reassign Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to reassign the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Re-Assignment** action:

# Note: This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Re-Assignment.

- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Reassign Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

	ĸ	Ir	nstrument Type *			Action *			Processing Date *		
04-LN	I BRANCH	v I	Invoice & Dr Note		<b>v</b>	Re-Assignment	V		Oct 25, 2021		
	ed										
iow Se	arch 🔻										
nvoic	e/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program		Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Stale Status
	Reference Number	instrument type	виуег	supplier	Program		issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	State Status
	MAUTO-DEBIT-003	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM	1	2018-01-11	₹10,200.00		Re-assignr	Ν
	MAUTO-INV-006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM	1	2018-01-10	\$10,000.00		Resolve Di	N
Page	1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)	к < 1 > э									
, uge	· or (reore items)										
emarks											
			Apply Ur	ndo							
umm	ary										
	truments	Т	otal Amount								
otal Ins				₹10.200.							

#### Figure 4-16 Reassign Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be re-assigned.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for re-assigning the invoice/debit note.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to re-assign the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).



### 4.9 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the Resolve **Dispute** action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as 1. **Resolve Dispute**.
- Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters. 2.
- Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s). 3.
- Click **Search** to view the search results. 4.

Instrument Type

Debit Note

Debit Note

Debit Note

Debit Note

Reference Number

IMmDanoneDN0223

Remarks

Summary Total Instruments

IMmDanoneDN0226

IMmDanoneDN0227

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) K < 1 > ×

IMmDanoneDN0221

The Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Receivables and Payables	Management					
004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ	Invoice & Dr Note	Ŧ	Resolve Dispute	v	Oct 25, 202
Proceed						

Program

Issue Date

2018-01-28

2018-01-28

2018-01-28

2018-01-28

Net Amount

\$5,000.00

\$5,000.00

\$5,000.00

\$5,000.00

Stale Status

Resolved [ Y

Y

Y

REMARK Y

REMARK

REMARK

Supplier

Carrefour Danone

Carrefour Danone

Carrefour Danone

Carrefour Danone

Figure 4-17 Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note

- Optional: In the Reference Number column, click the link to view the details of the 5. instrument.
- Select the invoice/debit note to resolve the dispute for. 6.
- Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for the disputed resolution. 7.
- Click Apply to make changes in the grid. 8.
- If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes. 9.
- 10. Click Submit to resolve dispute on the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).



## 4.10 Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Write off Dispute** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Write off Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

eceival	bles and Payables Manag	gement							
04-LN	1 BRANCH	v	Invoice & Dr Note		• Write off dis	pute	Oct 25, 2021		<b>**</b>
Proce									
iow Sei	arch 🔻								
voice	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
$\checkmark$	IMmDanoneDN0221	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	Writing- o	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0223	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	REMARK	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0226	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	REMARK	Y
	IMmDanoneDN0227	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	REMARK	Y
Page	1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	к < 1 > э							
emarks	;		_	_					
			Apply Un	do					
umm tal Ins	ary truments								
							Submit C	ancel	

Figure 4-18 Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to write-off the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for writing-off the disputed amount.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to write-off the disputed invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 4.11 Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark PUA for the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the Mark PUA action:



#### Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Mark PUA.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Mark PUA for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Branch	*		Instrument Type *			Action *		Pr	ocessing Date *	
004-L	M BRANCH	Y	Invoice & Dr Note	Ŧ		Mark PUA		т "И	an 16, 2020	<u></u>
	ceed									
how §	Search 🔻									
nvoi	ce/Dr Note List									
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	Issue Date	Net Amount	Payment Date	Remarks
	INVTEST102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	INVS103	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-07	\$10,000.00		ASSIGNED
	INVS106	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-13	\$10,000.00		ASSIGNED
~	INVTEST101	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		For PUA
~	INVAPR270401	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	RCORP00000244	2020-01-13	\$1,000.00		For PUA
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 5 items	K < 1 >	к							
Remar	ks			_						
For P	UA		Apply Unc	lo						
	mary									
	nstruments		Total Amount							
2				\$2,000.0	00					

#### Figure 4-19 Mark PUA for Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for PUA.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking invoice/debit note as PUA.
- 8. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to mark PUA and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 4.12 Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark indirect payment for the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Mark Indirect Payment** action:



#### Note:

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Mark Indirect Payment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Mark Indirect Payment for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

ranch	•	Ins	trument Type *		Action *		Processing Date *		
004-LN	BRANCH v	In	voice & Dr Note	v	Mark Indirect Payment	v	Jan 16, 2020	<u></u>	
	ed								
now Se	arch 🔻								
nvoice	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Payment Date	Remarks
	ANPM102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-04	\$10,001.00		
	INVS102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-07	\$10,000.00		PUA
	INVTEST102	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	INVS103	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-07	\$10,000.00		ASSIGNE
~	AN107A	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-04	\$2,000.00		For Indire
	INVAPR270401	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-13	\$1,000.00		
	INVTEST101	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	AN106A	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-04	\$2,000.00		
	INVJAN2502	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-09	\$1,000.00		
	INVS106	Invoice	Wasan Motors	Future Group	AUTOPRG1	2020-01-13	\$10,000.00		ASSIGNE
Page	1 of 1 (1-10 of 10 items)	к < 1 > э							
emarks									
or Ind	irect Payment		Apply Undo						
umm									
otal Ins	truments	Tot	al Amount	\$2.000.00					
				\$2,000.00					
							Submit Ci	ancel	

#### Figure 4-20 Mark Indirect Payment for Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for indirect payment.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking the invoice/debit note for indirect payment.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **10.** Click **Submit** to mark the invoice/debit note for indirect payment and send it for authorization (if applicable).



## 4.13 Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes for early payment offer.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Accept Early Payment** action:

	Note: This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
L.	On <b>Receivables and Payables Management</b> screen, select the action as <b>Accept</b> <b>Early Payment</b> .

- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Accept Early Payment - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

now S	earch 🔻											
nvoid	ce/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Outstanding Amount	Discount %	Discount Amount	Early Payment Da
~	MAUTO-INV-006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PR	2018-01-10	\$10,000.00	Accept Ea	\$10,000.00			May 25, 2022
	MAUTO-DEBIT-004	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-10	\$9,300.00	Created a	\$9,300.00	-		
Page	ALERTTEST	Invoice ems) K < 1	Carrefour	Danone		2021-10-19	\$10,000.00		\$10,000.00			
Page	1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its		к (			2021-10-19	Discount %		\$10,000.00	- Discount Am	rount	
Page emark Accep	1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its ks tt Early Payment Offer		к (	Danone Discount Offers		2021-10-19			\$10,000.00		iount	
Page emarl Accep arly Pa	1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its		к (	Discount Offers	_	2021-10-19	Discount %		\$10,000.00		iount	
Page emark Accep arly Pa May 2	1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 its ks it Early Payment Offer ayment Date		к (	Discount Offers	_	2021-10-19	Discount %		\$10,000.00		hount	

#### Figure 4-21 Accept Early Payment - Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be accepted for early payment offer.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about early payment.
- Click Discount Offers and select the early payment date, and then click OK. The Discount Offers screen displays.



/ Payment Date								
2, 2021	<b></b>							
		1		2				
	PRCRU	JLE130120_1041		PRCRULE130120_1001				
scount Rate Applicable		Total Invoice Amount		Total Discount Amount Notion		nal Payment Amount		
		\$5,000.00	\$25	0.00	\$4,750.00			
Reference Number	Issue Date	Invoice Due Date	Outstanding Amount	Discount Amount	Notiona	al Payment Amount		
UNIQDBMAY86	2020-01-08	2020-01-08	\$5,000.00	\$250.00	\$4,750	0.00		
Page 1 of1 (1 of 1 i	items) K < 1	х х						
		1						

#### Figure 4-22 Discount Offers

### Note:

Valid discounts that have been created and linked using Dynamic Discount Management, are displayed under Discount Offers.

- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **11.** Click **Submit** to send it for authorization (if applicable).



# 5 Machine Learning

This topic describes the information to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details.

By using NLP toolkit under Machine Learning, the user can train the system to fetch data from images (pdf or jpg format) of invoice/PO. Invoice engine reads the data extracted from images and creates invoices from the same.

Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

- Model Training This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.
- Model Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created form the annotated file.

- Upload Documents This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.
- View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

### 5.1 Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Use Case Definition.

The Use Case Definition screen displays.



Usecase Name: : Corporate Invoice	Usecase Name:	Usecase Name: : Corporate PO OBDX	Usecase Name: Corporate Invoice OBDX	Usecase Name: Corporate Purchase Order
Mod No: 5	Mod No: 1	Mod No: 3	Mod No: 5	Mod No: 1
Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	🂫 Authorized 🔒 Open
Usecase Name: New Cheque Book Requ	Usecase Name: : Invoice	Usecase Name: : Loan DrawDown	Usecase Name: OBDX corporate invoice	
Mod No: 8	Mod No: 1	Mod No: 2	Mod No: 3	
💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🕞 Authorized 🔒 Open	

Figure 5-1 Use Case Definition

3. Click Add icon to create a use case.

The Tag Maintenance screen displays.

	g Maintenance				
Case Nar w Invoice		Description Tags of Invoice from File Upload.	Mod No		aight Through Processing Yes No
	Tag Display Sequence	Tag Screen Display	Tag Name	Annotation Tag	Default Value
	1	Invoice Number	InvNum	Y	
	2	Invoice Amount	InvAmt	Y	
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 2 items) K < 1	k <			

Figure 5-2 Tag Maintenance

- 4. In the **Use Case Name** field, enter name of the use case to be defined.
- 5. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the use case.
- 6. In the **Straight Through Processing** option, select **Yes** in case if the use case should be auto-processed without user intervention. Else, select **No**.
- 7. Click Add icon to add a row for tag information.
- 8. Double click on the row in table edit the tag details.
- 9. Select the row and then click **Remove** icon to delete the row.
- 10. Click **Save** to create the use case and send it for authorization.

### 5.2 Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

By using this sub-menu, the user can create the annotated file.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Annotator.

The Annotator screen displays.

#### Figure 5-3 Annotator

Annotator		$_{\mu}^{\mu}$ $\times$
Action Type  Create New Annotated File Edit Created Annotated File Error Correction	Source File Definition       Source File     Source File Name       Annotated File:     Annotated file name       Retrieved Doc Id:     Retrieved Doc Id	Document Type       Select       Get Labels       Annotated File Name:       Source File Name.txt
Original File	Text Form	Annotations
Document will appear here	Document converted to text will be displayed here	Tag Value       No data to display.

- 3. In the Action Type, select the Create New Annotated File option.
- 4. In the Source File, click Select File and then select the invoice/PO image file.
- 5. In the **Document Type** list, select the created use case.
- 6. Click Get Labels to populate the tag names in the Annotations box.

The Annotator - Select Annotation Label screen displays.

#### Figure 5-4 Annotator - Select Annotation Label

nnotator											p <sup>d</sup>
Action Type					Source File Definition			C	locument Type		
Create New Annotated Fi	le				Source File: Invoic	e.jpg	select File		Corporate Invoice	Ŧ	Get Labels
Edit Created Annotated F     Error Correction	ile				functated file.		Get File		nnotated File Name: woice.txt		Create Training File
riginal File					Text Form				Annotations		
		Oliv	via Ltd.		Olivia Ltd. 30 Sierra Street, Lincoln, NE 68506			Т	Tag Name		Tag Value
20 Ears Street, Elizoin /R (8056 Proce-33 37:54:402 Ersak-sos.nik@denget.com					Phone 3137548492 Email ross.mike @omegar.co	om			Amount		
					INVOICE 1792011 INVOICEDATE 13092018	INVOICE 1792011			Buyer Code		38201
INVOICE 1792011 INVOICE 13-09-2018 INVOICE DATE 13-09-2018				-09-2018	Select Annotation Label				Buyer Name		Vancouver Logistics Ltd.
5 Pailroad Ave, Altoona, PA 16601 Phone- 803-802-9289 Ernail- herbs.gli@vanc.com	Pallroad Ave, PONUMBER PONU02 hosna, PA 16601 PODATE 16-09-2018 boxe-805-902-9289 DUEDATE 16-09-2018								Currency		
SHIP TO					Currency	ad Ave			Discount Percentage		
Adam Smith 5 Rainoad Ave, Altoona, PA 16603 Phone- 401-402-5289					Discount Percentage				Discounted Amount		
Email-adamsmith@vanc.com	PRODUCT ID	UNIT COST	QUANTITY	AMOUNT	Discounted Amount	1			Invoice Date		
1. Kitchen Chimney Stoinless Steel - (Black Color)	7508NHV8	5.00	40	200.00	Invoice Date	Invoice Date			Invoice Due Date		
2. Dectronic Safe 1.20 Cubic Feet (33.98 Ltrs.)	8103UIP0	75.00	15	1125.00	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Due Date					
					Invoice No.	ubic Feet (33.98 Ltrs.)			Net Invoice Amount		
					Net Invoice Amount						
					Purchase Order No.						
					Supplier Name						



- 7. In the **Text Form** box, highlight the value and right click to select the annotation label (tag name).
- 8. Click Create Training File to create the annotated file

# 5.3 Model Training

This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.

The user can have only one active trained model at a time.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Model Training.

The Model Training screen displays.

#### Figure 5-5 Model Training

Model Training					,, <sup>12</sup> ×
Model Type   NLP(NER)   Document Classification					
	Use Case Name	e Select Usecase Name	v		
	Training Corpus Patl	ī			
	Run Reference	2			
	OVER ALL	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
No data to display		No data to display.			
	Tag Name	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
	No data to display.				
				Train Model	

- 3. In the User Case Name list, select any one of the created use case.
- Click Train Model to generate the reference number of the trained model. The Model Training - Trained Model screen displays.

#### Figure 5-6 Model Training - Trained Model

Model Training						2
Model Type   NLP(NER)   Document C	lassification					
		Use Case	Name Corporate Invoice	¥		
1.2 1.0 0.8		Training Corpu Run Refe	s Path Prence ObWffNVp09			
80 08 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6		OVER ALL	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
u			0.9905	0.9412	0.9652	
≥ <sub>0.2</sub>		Tag Name	Precision	Recall	F1-Score	
1	2 3 4 Folds	Amount	1	0.8824	0.9375	
	precision = recall = f1score	Buyer Code	1	0.8824	0.9375	
,		Buyer Name	1	0.9375	0.9677	
					Train Model Saw	e Mo



5. Click **Save Model** to save the trained model to be utilized as an active model.

# 5.4 Model Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created form the annotated file.

By using this screen, the user can set an active annotated model to be utilized by machine learning engine.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Model Management.

The Model Management screen displays.

#### Figure 5-7 Model Management

Usecase Name: :	Usecase Name:	Usecase Name: :	Usecase Name: :	Usecase Name:	
corppoOBDX	Document_Classification	corpinv	corpinvOBDX	COTPPO	
Mod No: 7	Mod No: 7	Mod No: 4	Mod No: 14	Mod No: 17	
Unattended: N	Unattended: Y	Unattended: N	Unattended: N	Unattended: N	
🂫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🖹 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	🎝 Authorized 🔒 Open	💫 Authorized 🔒 Open	🗟 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed	

- 3. Click **Options** icon and then perform the following steps to modify, audit, authorize, or remove a use case:
  - Click Authorize to authorize the closed records.
     The Model Management Authorize screen displays.

#### Figure 5-8 Model Management - Authorize

Model Management	
ч с +	
Mod Number 7	Compare
Done By USER1 Done On 1/9/2020 Record Status C	
Once Auth Y	View

- Perform the following steps to authorize the open records.
  - Click Unlock and then select the required row under Active column. The Model Management - Unlock screen displays.



Case Name pinv					Model Type NER	
Run Reference	Training Date	Precision	Recall	F1 score	Active	
isOrDApb0A	08/01/2021	0.991	0.963	0.977		Tag Parameters
/DpQbomNYL	02/12/2020	0.991	0.977	0.984	<b>V</b>	Tag Parameters
:SSXSvmwoJ	02/03/2021	0.991	0.941	0.965		Tag Parameters
9E8Kkpikh/x	02/03/2021	0.991	0.941	0.965		Tag Parameters
Page 1 of1 (1-4 of4	items) K < 1 > X					

#### Figure 5-9 Model Management - Unlock

- Click **Save** to send the record for authorization.
- Click View to view the model and click Tag Parameters to view the tag parameter details.

The Tag Parameters screen displays.

#### Figure 5-10 Tag Parameters

Model Name corpinv	Model Type NER		Run Reference EsOrDApb0A
lag Name	Precision	Recall	F1 Score
amount	1	0.938	0.968
ouyerCode	1	0.938	0.968
ouyerName	1	1	1
currency	1	0.938	0.968
liscPct	1	1	1

• Click **Delete** to remove the row and then, click **Proceed**.

# 5.5 Upload Documents

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Document Upload.

The Document Upload screen displays.



cument Upload		LM BRANCH ( 004) Jan 9, 2020	<b>.</b>	
Scan and Upload Document				
✿ Select File	Document Type	v		Upload
ame of loaded file will appear here!				
Driginal Document				
Document to be processed will be displayed here for reference				

#### Figure 5-11 Document Upload

3. Click **Select File** and choose the invoice/PO image to be uploaded.

The **Document Upload** screen displays.

Document Upload		LM BRANCH (004) Jan 9, 2020		
Scan and Upload Document				
	Document Type			
▲ Select File	Corporate Invoice	•		Upload
Invoice.jpg				
Original Document				
		Olivia Lto	1.	
		30 Sierra St	reet,	
		Lincoln, NE		
		Phone- 313	-754-8492	
		Email- ross.	mike@omegar.com	n
BILL TO				
Buyer- 38201		INVOICE	1792011	
Vancouver Logistics Ltd.		INVOICE DATE	13-09-2018	
5 Railroad Ave,		PO NUMBER	PO98202	
Altoona, PA 16601		PO DATE	16-09-2018	
Phone- 801-802-9289		DUE DATE	16-10-2018	
Fmail-herbs gill@vanc.com				

### Figure 5-12 Document Upload

- 4. In the **Document Type** list, select any of the following:
  - Corporate Invoice
  - Corporate Purchase Order



5. Click **Upload** to initiate the invoice/PO data upload in the system as per active model.

# 5.6 View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Transaction Log.

The Transaction Log screen displays.

ocument Type		Status						
corpinv-Corporate	Invoice 💌	PROCESSED		- t <u>t</u>				
Processing D	ashboard							
Document Id	Document Type		Model Ref	Processing Date	Status	Failure Reason	Train. Reqd	Tag Valu
null	corpinv-Corporate Invoice			16/12/2020	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y	
9805	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice	obdx	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		Ν	
9804	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice	OBDX	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	
9803	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice	OBDX	nOKdqvL6Xj	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	
9802	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice	OBDX		10/01/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Υ	
9801	corpinvOBDX-Corporate Invoice	OBDX	nOKdavL6Xi	10/01/2021	PROCESSED		N	

Figure 5-13 Transaction Log

- 3. In the Document Type list, select the Corporate Invoice/Purchase Order.
- 4. In the Status list, select the current status of the document to filter the data.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to reload the tabular data.



# 6 Manual Allocation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to allocate payments in virtual accounts.

Only payments that are unallocated or partially allocated with the 'Allocation Required' flag set to "Y" in the payment records can be manually allocated from this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Allocation.

The Manual Allocation screen displays.

#### Figure 6-1 Manual Allocation

Mar	ual Allocation					$_{\mu}^{\mu}$ $\times$
Br	anch *		Action *	Processing Date		
0	04-LM BRANCH	*	Select	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed	

- In the Branch list, select the branch for which payment allocation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- In the Action list, select the action as Allocate or De-Allocate for allocation or deallocation of the payment respectively.
- 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search payment record(s).

The Manual Allocation - Search screen displays.

#### Figure 6-2 Manual Allocation - Search

Payment Reference Number		Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator		Payment Party	
		Select	Ŧ	Select	T	Search	্
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Account Owner		Remitter Account Number	
Search	Q	Search	٩	Search	٩	Search	
Credit Account Number		Payment Towards		Recon Status		Allocation Status	
Search		Virtual Account	Ŧ	Select		Unallocated $\times$	
Amount Reference		Currency		Amount From		Amount To	
Select	<b>*</b>	Select	Ŧ				
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To			
Select	*		<b>**</b>		<b>11</b>		

6. Specify the fields on Manual Allocation screen.

#### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is for credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated: None Finance Invoice Expected Cashflow Virtual Account
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status for reconciliation of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/value date.

7. Click **Search** to view the payment records.

The List of Payments section displays.

Figure 6-3 List of Payments	
-----------------------------	--

		1	0							
		Allocation			Summary					
t of P	ayments									
	Payment Ref No	Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	Value Date	Unallocated Payment Amt	Amt to be Allocated	Allocation Basis	Allocation Details		
~	RECONOCT1801	с	Carrefour	2020-01-09	USD49,810.00	USD30,000.00	Account Based 🔍	Rule Details		
							Select			
age	1 of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 iten	ns) K < 1 > X					Account Based			
							Attribute Based			



Based on the option selected from the Action list, perform the following steps: If **Allocate** option is selected:

- 8. Select the payment record and then under the **Allocation Basis** column, select the value to specify whether the allocation needs to be done based on account or attribute.
- 9. In the Amt to be Allocated column, enter the amount to allocate.
- In the Allocation Details column, click the Rule Details link to specify the allocation details.

The Allocation Details screen displays.

#### Figure 6-4 Allocation Details

Amt to be Allocated USD30,000.00	Allocation Basis Attribute			0
Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account	Amount Allocated	Percentage	Action
Credit Account no ×	1000160	USD15,000.00	50	~ ^ 🗹 🕯
Remitter Account no $  imes $	1000014	USD15,000.00	50	· · ·
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items	) к < 1 > э			

Save Close
------------

- **11.** Perform the following steps in the **Allocation Details** pop-up screen.
  - a. Click Add icon to add a row for a virtual account and double click in each field of the row to add/edit the details.
  - **b.** In the **Allocation Attribute** field, select the attribute to allocate the virtual account for. This field is displayed only for attribute based allocation selection.
  - c. In the Virtual Account field, click the Search icon to fetch and then select the virtual account to be allocated. This fields is displayed only for account based allocation selection.
  - d. In the **Amount Allocated** field, enter the amount to be allocated to the selected virtual account.

The **Percentage** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.

e. In the Percentage field, enter the percentage of the amount being allocated.

The **Amount Allocated** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.

- f. If required, repeat the above steps to add more rows.
- g. Click **Delete** icon to remove a row or Edit icon () to modify the allocation details.
- h. Click Save to save the allocation details.
- **12.** Click **Proceed** to view the allocation summary.

The Allocation Summary section displays.



#### Figure 6-5 Allocation Summary

External Payment Ref No		Payment Party		Counter Party	Beneficiary	Payment Amount	Amt to be Allocated
⊿ RECONOCT1801 Ca		Carrefour			Danone	USD50,000.00	USD30,000.00
Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account		Amount Allocated		Percentage		
CREDIT_ACC_NO	1000160	)	USD15,000.00		50		
REMITTER_ACC_NO 1000014			USD15,00	0.00	50		

- **13.** If required, click **Expand All** to view allocation details or **Collapse All** to hide the same.
- **14.** Click **Submit** to send the record(s) for authorization.

If **De-Allocate** option is selected:

- **15.** On **List of Payments** section, select the payment to be de-allocated.
- 16. Click Proceed.

The Confirmation message for de-allocation displays.

17. Click Confirm.

The status of the transaction message displays.



# 7 Manual Reconciliation

This topic describes the information to manually 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile' the payments/ credit notes against invoices or cashflows in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.

In Manual Reconciliation, the back-office user can search and reconcile records basis on invoice related attributes, payment related attribute, or cashflow related attributes depending upon the selected reconciliation category. From the search result, user can choose how to reconcile the data i.e. 'One Invoice to Many Payments' or 'Many Invoice to One Payment' or 'One Cashflow to Many Payment', and so on.

Similarly, user can de-reconcile any record that was reconciled manually or automatically. This is useful to correct the reconciliation, incorrectly done manually or by automatic rule engine.

The user can select a value from the list for the field 'Reconciled by'. Based on the value selected, the grid below will enable/disable 'Invoices/Cashflows' and/or 'Payments' row post selection.

• Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

# 7.1 Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.
- Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

## 7.1.1 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

#### Figure 7-1 Manual Recon

Manua	al Recon								$_{\mu }e^{-}\times$
Action	*		Recon Category *		Branch *		Processing Date		
De Re	concile	*	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/	Ψ.	004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed	

- 3. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.
- 4. In the Recon Category list, select the category as Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes.
- 5. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Search section displays.

#### Figure 7-2 Manual Recon - Search

2	Supplier Search	Q	Invoice Number		Invoice Currency	
2	Search	0,				
					Select	Ŧ
	Date From		Date To		Relationship	
Ŧ		曲		曲		Q
	Amount Reference Basis		Amount From		Amount To	
2	Select	×				
	• a.	Amount Reference Basis Q, Select	Amount Reference Basis      Select	Amount Reference Basis Amount From Select	▼ mount Reference Basis Amount From Select ▼	Amount Reference Basis     Amount From     Amount To     Select

#### Figure 7-3 Payments and Credit Notes Search

Payment Number		Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To	
		Select	•		<b></b>		<b>**</b>
Payment Party		Beneficiary Id		Payment Towards		Remarks	
Search	٩	Search	٩	Invoice	Ŧ		
Hide Advance Search							
Counter Party	0	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator	*	Remitter Account Num	
Search	٩	Select	*	Select	*	Search	٩
Credit Account Number		Payment Currency		Amount From		Amount To	
Search	٩	Select	•				
Account Owner		Relationship		Program			
Search	٩		Q		Q		
edit Notes							
Credit Note Number		Buyer		Supplier		Remarks	
		Search	٩,	Search	Q		
		search	~	search	~		

7. Specify the fields on Manual Recon - Search screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-1 Manual Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de- reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Invoices	Displays the following fields under the Invoices section.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom invoice is generated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific internal invoice reference number to search.
Invoice Currency	Specify the currency selected for Invoice.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify the start date of range for selected date reference basis.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify the end date of range for selected date reference basis.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Program	Click the Search icon to select the program linked with the invoice. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the amount range as base invoice amount or net invoice amount.
Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number. This field is enabled only after selecting supplier.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.



Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Payment Towards	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counterparty.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Credit Notes	Displays the following fields under the Credit Notes section.
Credit Note Number	Specify the unique reference number generated for the credit note.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom credit note is generated.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Currency	Specify the currency selected for credit note.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the credit note range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the credit note range.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.

#### Table 7-1 (Cont.) Manual Recon - Field Description

8. Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.

9. Click **Search** to view the result.

## 7.1.2 Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

ction *		Recon Category *		Branch *		Processing Date	
De Reconcile	Ŧ	Expected Cashflow to Pay	yment 🔻	004-LM BRANCH	Ŧ	Jan 9, 2020	Proceed
Reconcile Method		Reconciliation Reference	No	Reconcile Date From		Reconcile Date To	
Manual	Ŧ		Q,		<b></b>		±
Corporate Search	9	Cashflow Type Select	×	Counter Party Search	9	Corporate Reference Number	
	٩,		×		٩,		
▲ Hide Advance Search Expected Date From		Expected Date To		Account Number		Expected Currency	
Expected Date Hom		Expected Date 10	<b>m</b>	Search	٩	Select	×
Expected Amount From		Expected Amount To					

Figure 7-4 Manual Recon

- 3. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile'.
- 4. In the Recon Category list, select the category as 'Expected Cashflow to Payment'.
- 5. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Payments screen displays.

Figure 7-5 Manual Recon - Payments

Select        Payment Party     Debit-Credit Indicator       Search     Q       Select     Search       Search     Select	<b></b>
Search Q Select Y Search Q Expected Cashflow	
	*
Hide Advance Search  Remarks Payment Mode Beneficiary Id Remitter Account Num	ber
Select The Search Constraints Search	٩
Credit Account Number Payment Currency Amount From Amount To	
Search Q Select 💌	

7. Specify the fields on Manual Recon screen.

#### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-2 E	Expected Cashflow Recon - Field Description
-------------	---------------------------------------------

Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de- reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled.
	This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Expected Cashflow	Displays the following fields under the Expected Cashflow section.
Corporate	Click the Search icon to select the corporate from whom the cashflow is expected.
Cashflow Type	Select the value to specify whether it is inflow or outflow of cash.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counter party involved.
Corporate Reference Number	Specify the corporate reference number to search the cashflow details for.
Expected Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from when the cashflow is expected.
Expected Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till when the cashflow is expected.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number.
Expected Currency	Specify the currency in which cashflow is expected.
Expected Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Expected Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Payment Towards	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.

Field	Description
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Expected Cashflow Recon - Field Description

- 8. Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.
- 9. Click Search to view the result.

# 7.2 Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

1. On Manual Recon screen, specify the required details and click Search.

The **Reconcilation** screen displays with the invoices/debit notes/cashflows and payments/credit notes are populated in the grid. In case, multiple unreconciled invoices/ debit notes/cashflows and/or payments/credit notes will be populated.

con	cile By *			Reconcilation								Allocat	ion		
Selec	t		Ŧ												
xpe	cted Cashflov	v													
	Corporate	Counter	Party	Corporate Ref	No	Туре	Unreco	nciled Amt		Payment Ref No		Amt to be Reconcile	d(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Reco	nciled(Pay Ccy)
	Carrefour	GENLIGI	ht international	DemoCM1006		T.	£3,790	.00							
	Carrefour	MERCIE	R CORPORATION	DemoCM1007		ĩ.	£2,100	.00							
	Carrefour	GENLIGI	HT INTERNATIONAL	DemoCM1008		τ	£1,900	.00							
	Carrefour	MERCIE	R CORPORATION	DemoCM1009		1	£3,300	.00							
Page	1 (1-4 of at	least 169 ite	ems) K < 1	2 3 4 5 6											
Paym	ients														
	Payment Re	f No	Payment Party	Counter Party	Unrecor	nciled Amt		Dr/Cr	Corpora	te Ref No	Amt to be I	Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reo	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
	aMAYCAREC	APAY5006	Danone	Carrefour	\$9,500.	.00		с							12
	aAPRCAREC	APAY5005	Tesla Services	Carrefour	\$11,000	1.00		с							12
	aMAYCAREC	APAY5008	Danone	Carrefour	\$9,700.	50		с							Ľ
			Tesla Services	Carrefour	\$22,00			с							12

Figure 7-6 Reconcilation

2. In the **Reconcile By** field, select any of the following:



- One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes To reconcile single invoice/ cashflow from multiple payments/credit notes.
- One Payment to Many Cashflow To reconcile multiple cashflow from single payment.
- **Many Invoice to One Payment/Credit Note** To reconcile multiple invoices from single payment/credit note.

For One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes:

3. In the **Invoices/Debit Note/Expected Cashflow** section, select the invoice/debit note/cashflow to reconcile.

The One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes option selected.

Figure 7-7 One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes

				0						2			
				Reconcilation						Allocati	on		
	ile By * ashflow to Many Pa	vment	*										
vnor	ted Cashflow												
.xpec	Corporate	Counte	er Party	Corporate Ref No	Туре	Unreconciled	Amt	Payment Ref No		Amt to be Reconciled(Ex	ip Ccy)	Amt to be Reconci	iled(Pay Ccy)
~	Carrefour	Danone		REFFEB2201	1	\$30,000.00				\$21,795.00			
age	2 (1 of 1 items)		е < 1 >	KEFFEDZZUT		2301000100							
Page Paymo	ents	к	< 1 > Я										
aym	ents Payment Ref No	к	< 1 > × Payment Party	Counter Party	Unreconciled			Corporate Ref No	Amt to b	ve Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
aym	ents	к	< 1 > Я		Unreconciled		Dr/Cr C	Corporate Ref No	Amt to b		Amt to be Rec	onciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
-	ents Payment Ref No	к <	< 1 > × Payment Party	Counter Party				Corporate Ref No REFFEB2201	Amt to b \$10,890.	ve Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Rec \$10,890.00	onciled(Exp Ccy)	
Paym	Payment Ref No aMAYCAREQAP/	K <	< 1 → X Payment Party Danone	Counter Party Carrefour	\$22,000.50		с			e Reconciled(Pay Ccy)		onciled(Exp Ccy)	Ľ

- 4. In the Payments/Credit Notes section,
  - a. Select the payment(s)/credit notes to reconcile.
  - **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Pay/Cr Note Ccy)** column, enter the amount to reconcile in payment/credit notes currency.

#### For One Payment to Many Cashflow:

5. In the **Payments** section, select the payment to reconcile by.

The One Payment to Many Cashflow option selected.



				1 Reconcilation						C	)		
econ	ncile By *			Reconcilation						Allocat	ion		
One I	Payment to Many	y Cashflow	Ŧ										
ayn	nents												
	Payment Ref N	40	Payment Party	Counter Party	Unreconciled A	mt	Dr/Cr	Corporate Ref No	Amt to be Recon	ciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Recon	ciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
	aMAYCAREQAE		Danone K < 1 >	Carrefour	\$22,000.50		с		\$5,080.00				Ľ
✓ <sup>&gt;age</sup> xpe	e 1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items) N	к < 1 >	к					\$5,080.00				
age	1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items)	к < 1 >		\$22,000.50 Type	Unreconciled		Payment Ref No	\$5,080.00	Amt to be Reconcile	ed(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Recon	
age	e 1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items) N Counter	к < 1 >	к		Unreconciled £3,790.00		Payment Ref No	\$5,080.00	Amt to be Reconcile	ed(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Recon	
<sup>bage</sup>	ected Cashflov Corporate	of 1 items) W Counter GENLIG	K < 1 > Party	X Corporate Ref No				Payment Ref No aMAYCAREQAP		Amt to be Reconcile	ed(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Recons	
'age xpe	e 1 of 1 (1 o ected Cashflov Corporate Carrefour	of 1 items) N Counter GENLIG MERCIE	K < 1 → Party HT INTERNATIONAL	X Corporate Ref No DemoCM1006		£3,790.00			AY9010		ed(Exp Ccy)		

Figure 7-8 One Payment to Many Cashflow

- 6. In the Expected Cashflow section,
  - a. Select the cashflow records to reconcile with.
  - **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Exp Ccy)** column, enter the amount to be reconciled in cashflow currency.

#### For Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note:

 In the Payments/Credit Notes section, select the payment/credit note to reconcile by. The Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note option selected.

Recon	cile By *			1 Reconcilation					Alloc		
Many	Invoices to Or	ne Payment/	Y								
Paym	ients										
	Payment No	umber	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiar	y Invo	ice Number	Amt to	be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
	RECONSEP	27772	Future Group	\$10,000.00	Wasan Mo	otors		\$0.00			12
	RECONSEP	27778	Future Group	\$10.000.00	Wasan Mo	otors					2
	RECONSEP	27777	Future Group	\$10,000.00	Wasan Mo	otors					Ľ
	RECONSEP			\$10,000.00	Wasan Mo						12
Page		at least 287 iten	Future Group	2 3 4 5 6 > ×	Wasan Mo	otors					
Page	1 (1-4 of it Notes				Supplier	Invoice Nur	nber A	mt to be Rec	conciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	
Page Tredi	1 (1-4 of it Notes	at least 287 iten ote Number	ns) K < 1	23456> ⋊				mt to be Rec \$4,419.50	conciled(Cr Note Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Rule Details
Page Iredi 💌 Page	1 (1-4 of it Notes Credit No DanoneCl 1 of 1 (1 ces	at least 287 iten ote Number N008 1 of 1 items)	ns) K < 1	2 3 4 5 6 > >> Unreconciled Amt 55,000.00	Supplier Danone			\$4,419.50			Rule Details
Page Credi Page nvoi	1 (1-4 of it Notes Credit No DanoneCl 1 of 1 (1	at least 287 iten ote Number N008	Buyer Carrefour K < 1 > >	2 3 4 5 6 > X	Supplier Danone	Invoice Nur		\$4,419.50	conciled(Cr Note Ccy) Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Coy) Amt to be Reconciled	Rule Details
Page Tredi ✓ Page	1 (1-4 of it Notes Credit No DanoneCl 1 of 1 (1 ces Buyer	at least 287 iten te Number N008 1 of 1 items) Supplier	ns) K < 1 . Buyer Carrefour K < 1 > >	2 3 4 5 6 > X Unreconciled Amt 55.000.00	Supplier Danore Inv D 2020	Invoice Nur		\$4,419.50			Rule Details
Page	1 (1-4 of t Notes Credit No DanoneCl 1 of 1 (1 ces Buyer Carrefour	at least 287 iten tet Number N008 1 of 1 items) Supplier Danone	ns) K < 1 Buyer Carrefour K < 1 > > Invoice Number	2 3 4 5 6 > × × Unreconciled Amt 55.000.00	Supplier Danone	Invoice Nur Pue Date	Payment/Credit Note Numbr	\$4,419.50	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled	Rule Details

Figure 7-9 Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note

- 8. In the Invoices section,
  - a. Select the invoice(s) to be reconciled.



- **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Inv Ccy)** field, enter the amount to be reconciled in invoice currency.
- 9. Optional: In the **Rule Details** column, click <sup>[1]</sup> to view rule details.
- **10.** Click **Proceed** to move to the **Allocation** stage.

The Allocation screen displays.

- **11**. Perform the following steps to allocate payment manually:
  - a. In the **Allocation Required** column, enable the toggle to allocate account and percentage.
  - b. In the Virtual Account column, select the account to be allocated.
  - c. In the Allocated Amount column, specify the amount to be allocated for the respective virtual account.
  - d. In the Percentage column, specify the percentage of the amount.
- **12.** Click **Submit** to confirm the reconciliation and send the record for authorization.

#### Note:

A cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice/debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration flag is set to 'Yes'. In this case, the 'Not to be Reconciled Directly' record-level flag is also defaulted to 'Y', so that if the invoice is reconciled with payments or credit notes, then the corresponding cashflow record should not be considered for auto or manual reconciliation. The same is true with reconciliation of debit notes with payments or credit notes.

## 7.3 De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

The user can use this option to de-reconcile 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes' or 'Expected Cashflow to Payment' that are reconciled incorrectly due to some erroneous mapping of payments to an invoice/cashflow either automatically or manually.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

#### Figure 7-10 Manual Recon

Manual Recon						$_{\mu ^{k^{\prime }}}\times$
Action *		Recon Category *	Branch *		Processing Date	
De Reconcile	*	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/ 🔻	004-LM BRANCH	×	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed

3. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.



- 4. In the Recon Category list, select the category as Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/ Credit Notes.
- 5. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Search section displays.

Figure 7-11 Manual Recon - Search

leconcile Method		Reconciliation Reference No		Reconcile Date From		Reconcile Date To	
Select			Q,		<b>**</b>		ŝ
nvoices							
Buyer		Supplier		Invoice Number		Invoice Currency	
Search	٩	Search	٩			Select	Ŧ
Advance Search							
ayments and Credit N	otes Search						
ayments							
Payment Number		Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To	
		Select	*		<b></b>		<b></b>
Payment Party		Beneficiary Id		Remarks			
Search	٩	Search	٩				
Advance Search							
redit Notes							
Credit Note Number		Buyer		Supplier		Remarks	
		Search	٩	Search	٩		
Advance Search							

7. Specify the search parameters and click **Search** button.

For Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes:

The Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes section displays.

Figure 7-12 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes

oice	s/Payments									
										Expand All Collapse
	Payment/Cred	lit Note Number	Amount to Match	Payment Party	Invoice Number	Buyer	Supplier	Reconciled Inv Amt	Reconciled Amount	Allocation Required
~		YSUNILAUTOQA201	\$10.00	Carrefour	VRINV238	Carrefour	Danone	\$1,200.00	\$10.00	
Virt	ual Account	Payment Currency	Allocated Amount	Percentage						
100	0165	USD	10	100						
	▶ ALLOCJAN	2301	£7.00	Carrefour	12345678	Carrefour	Danone	£90.00	\$10.00	
	▶ PAYAUGAu	ito4444	\$105.50	Carrefour	invManualReconDerecon	Carrefour	Danone	\$9,999.00	\$105.50	
	▶ PAYAUGAu	ito4444444	\$200.00	Carrefour	AUGINVQAAuto44444444	Carrefour	Danone	\$1,200.00	\$200.00	
	▶ PYMTUITE:	ST1666	\$10.50		INVNOV179	Carrefour	Danone	\$10,000.00	\$10.50	

For Expected Cashflow to Payment:

The Expected Cashflow to Payment section displays.



Figure 7-13	Expected Cashflow to Payment
-------------	------------------------------

ashflo	w/Payments								Expand All Collapse
	Payment Ref No	Payment Party	Corporate Ref No	Corporate	Туре	Expected Amt	Reconciled Pay Amt	Reconciled Cashflow Amt	Allocation Required
	▶ payrefCteslaS1002	Tesla Services	CAREQA1002	000380	1	\$100.002.25	\$100,002.25	\$100,002.25	
	▶ payrefCteslaS1001	Tesla Services	CAREQA1001	000380	1	\$100,001.19	\$100,001.00	\$100.001.00	
	▶ payrefCteslaS1002	Tesla Services	CAREQA1003	000380	1	\$100.001.19	\$50.000.00	\$50,000.00	
	▶ payrefCteslaS1004	Tesla Services	CAREQA1006	000380	1	\$100.002.25	\$999.00	\$999.00	
	▶ RECONFEB2201	Danone	REFFEB2201	000380	1	\$30,000.00	\$100.00	\$100.00	

- 8. Select the records to de-reconcile.
- 9. Click **Proceed** to send the record for authorization of de-reconciliation.



# 8 Payment Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually.

By using this screen, the user can mark the payment for 'Not to be Reconciled' or 'Not to be Auto-Reconciled'

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Payment Management.

The Payment Management screen displays.

#### Figure 8-1 Payment Management

Branch *		Action *		Processing Date		
004-LM BRANCH	<b>.</b>	Not to be Recon	Ψ.	Jan 20, 2020	Proceed	
		Not to be Recon				
Hide Search 🛋		Not to be Auto-Recon				
Payment Reference Numbe	r	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	
		Select	*	Select 💌	Search	Q
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Remitter Account Number	Credit Account Number	
Search	٩,	Search	٩	Search	Search	
Payment Towards		Recon Status		Allocation Status		
Select	Ŧ	Select		Select		
Amount Reference		Currency		Amount From	Amount To	
Select	*	Select	v			
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To		
Select	*		<u></u>			

- 3. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which the payment needs to be managed.
- 4. In the Action list, select any one of the following:
  - Not to be Recon: To stop payment from being manually reconciled.
  - Not to be Auto-Recon: To stop payment from being automatically reconciled.
- 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 6. Specify the fields on Payment Management screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is of type credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated i.e. Invoice (I) or Cashflow (E).
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/value date.

 Table 8-1
 Payment Management - Field Description

7. Click **Search** to view the payment records in the **List of Payments** section.

The List of Payments screen displays.

Figure 8-2 List of Payments

Payment Ref No	D-C Indicator	Payment Party	Counter Party	Value Date	Payment Amount
pay103	С	Carrefour		2019-08-08	\$2,590.00
pay102	С	Carrefour		2019-08-08	\$2,590.00
pay101	C	Future Group		2019-08-08	\$2,550.00
amardemopay017	С	Danone	Carrefour	2019-08-09	\$200,001.00

8. Select the payment records to process and then click **Submit** to send the records for authorization.

# 9 File Management

This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Receivables and Payables module.

The **File Management** functionality enables you to upload files in a pre-defined format. These files are auto-processed by the system based on their type and set rules. The process is mainly divided into two screens:

Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

View File Upload Status
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

# 9.1 Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

The uploaded files are not processed until it is approved. The file can contain data records of cashflow codes and cashflow transactions etc. The file format accepted by the system includes ".csv" files.

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DEBIT_CREDIT_INDIA TOR	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	BENEFICIARY_ID	FILLER1
PAYMENT_NO	CREDIT_ACC_NO	BENEFICIARY_NAME	FILLER2
CURRENCY	AUTO_RECONCILE	PROGRAM_CODE	FILLER3
AMOUNT	FLAG	REMITTER_ACC_NO	FILLER4
GEN_APPROPRIATION	ENTITY_REF_NO	BANK_CODE	FILLER5
SPEC_APPROPRIATIO	REMARKS	EFT_REF_NO	FILLER6
PAYMENT_MODE	PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	INSTRUMENT_DATE	FILLER7
PAYMENT_DATE	PAYMENT_PARTY_NA ME	INSTRUMENT_BANK	FILLER8
PAYMENT_PARTY_CO DE	COUNTERPARTY_ID	INSTRUMENT_BRANC H	FILLER9
COUNTERPARTY_CO DE	COUNTERPARTY_NA ME	MANDATE_REF_NO	FILLER10
-	CREDIT_NOTE_REF_ NO	ALLOCATION_REQUIR ED	-

Table 9-1 Payment File - Supported Fields



Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	REGISTRATION_NU MBER	ADDRESS_LINE_2	TAX_REF_NO_2
CORPORATE_ID	PARTY_TYPE	ADDRESS_LINE_3	GIIN
EFF_FROM_DATE	STATUS	ADDRESS_LINE_4	EXPIRES_ON
EXPIRES_ON	PROGRAM_CODE	PIN	AUTO_DEBIT_APPLI CABLE
AUTO_DEBIT_APPLI CABLE	NAME	COUNTRY	HOLIDAY_TREATME NT
HOLIDAY_TREATME	SHORT_NAME	PREFFERED_COMM _MODE	AUTO_ACCEPTANCE
AUTO_ACCEPTANCE	INDUSTRY	MOBILE_NUMBER	NO_OF_DAYS
NO_OF_DAYS	CATEGORY	PHONE_NUMBER	EXTERNAL_CODE
INDICATOR	ADDRESS_TYPE	EMAIL	DIVISION_CODE
CORPORATE_ID	COUNTRY_CODE	FAX_NUMBER	CORPORATE_DIVISI ON_CODE
COUNTERPARTYID	ADDRESS_LINE_1	TAX_REF_NO_1	-

 Table 9-2
 Relationship File - Supported Fields

#### Table 9-3 Invoice File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	NET_INV_AMOUNT	SUPPLIER_ID	BANK
INVOICE_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	BUYER_NAME	BRANCH
INVOICE_DATE	DISCOUNT	SUPPLIER_NAME	BIC_ROUTING_COD E
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	PO_NUMBER	PREACCEPTED	FUNDING_REQ_AMT
BUYER_CODE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMO UNT	FILLER1
SUPPLIER_CODE	SUPPLIER_DIV_COD E	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER2
CURRENCY	DISPUTED	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER3
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	BUYER_ID	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER4
-	-	-	INVOICE_ID

### Table 9-4 Purchase Order File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
Indicator	Supplier id	Buyer Division Code	City
External PO No	Buyer Name	Supplier Division Code	Tax id
PO Date	Supplier Name	Pre Accepted	Filler 1
Promised shipment Date	Discount Amount	Funding Request Amount	Filler 2
Currency	Tax Amount	Shipment Address	Filler 3
Base PO Amount	Net PO Amount	Country	Filler 4



Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
Buyer Id	Acceptance Amount	Zip	Filler 5
-	-	-	Filler 6
COMMODITY LIST	-	-	-
Indicator	Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity
Cost per unit	Total Cost	Tax Amount	Discount Amount
-	-	-	Net Amount

 Table 9-4
 (Cont.) Purchase Order File - Supported Fields

### Table 9-5 Credit Note – Seller File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
CN_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	REMARKS	FILLER10
CN_ID	DISCOUNT	FILLER1	INVOICE_NUMBER
LINK_INVOICE_NO	BUYER_DIV_CODE	FILLER2	COMMODITY_CODE
CN_DATE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FILLER3	COMMODITY_NAME
CN_EXPIRY_DATE	BUYER_ID	FILLER4	QUANTITY
BUYER_CODE	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER5	UNIT_COST
SUPPLIER_CODE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER6	TOTAL_COST
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER7	TAX_AMOUNT
BASE_CN_AMOUNT	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER8	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
NET_CN_AMOUNT	ADJUST_REASON_CO DE	FILLER9	NET_COST

### Table 9-6 Debit Note – Buyer File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DN_NO	DISPUTED	ADJUST_REASON_CO DE	SHIPMENT_ADDRESS
DN_ID	BUYER_ID	REMARKS	SHIPMENT_COUNTRY
LINK_INVOICE_NO	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER1	EXPORT_REASON
DN_DATE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER2	SALE_TERMS
DN_DUE_DATE	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER3	PAYMENT_TERMS
BUYER_CODE	PREACCEPTED	FILLER4	COUNTRY_OF_ORIGI N
SUPPLIER_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMOU	FILLER5	INVOICE_NUMBER
CURRENCY	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER6	COMMODITY_CODE
BASE_DN_AMOUNT	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER7	COMMODITY_NAME
NET_DN_AMOUNT	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER8	QUANTITY
TAX_AMOUNT	BANK	FILLER9	UNIT_COST
DISCOUNT	BRANCH	FILLER10	TOTAL_COST
BUYER_DIV_CODE	BIC_ROUTING_CODE	SHIPMENT_NO	TAX_AMOUNT
SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FUNDING_REQ_AMT	SHIPMENT_DATE	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
-	-	-	NET_COST



Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click File Upload.

The File Upload screen displays.

Figure 9-1 File Upload

Upload	,* ×
Drag and Drop Select or drop files here.	
iter Source Code: *	
Q	
Upload Clear All	

- 2. Drag and drop the file to be uploaded in the highlighted box. or, Click inside the highlighted box to select the file to be uploaded.
- 3. In the Enter Source Code field, specify the source code of the application to associate the file records to.
- 4. Click **Upload** to upload the records from the file. Once the file is uploaded, it cannot be deleted.

A message appears stating that the file has been uploaded successfully.

# 9.2 View File Upload Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click View File Upload Status.

The View File Upload Status screen displays.

r by File Name	Filter by Mak	er ID		Filter by C	hecker ID					Refre
v by Status 🔻	Filter by Uplo	ad Date: Start Date	±	Filter by U	pload Date: End Date	**	Filter Clear Filter	s		Rejected Fil
e Name	Maker Id	Checker Id	Total Records	Approved	Successful	Failed	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp	Status	Action
SCFCM-INVOICES-SELLER_253706992411.cov	CEDX	OBDXC	1	1	1	0	2021-11-24T06:38:53.000+00:00	2021-11-24T06:38:54.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
CM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_4.csv	KRINAS	KRINAM	1	1	1	0	2021-11-23T12:29:08.000+00:00	2021-11-23T12:29:19.000+00:00	Processed	. گ
CM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_3.csv	KRINAS	KRINAM	1	1	0	1	2021-11-23712:26:34.000+00:00	2021-11-23T12:27:23.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
CM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_2.csv	KRINAM	KRINAS	1	1	0	1	2021-11-23712:22:22.000+00:00	2021-11-23T12:22:51.000+00:00	Processed	٠.
CM-INSTRUMENT-COLLECTIONS_34_1.csv	KRINAS	KRINAM	1	1	1	0	2021-11-22705:48:42.000+00:00	2021-11-22T06:02:23.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
SCFCM-PAYMENT_MANUAL_ALLOC_01506.csv	SAVITAR	SWETA	7	7	7	0	2021-11-20708:55:36.000+00:00	2021-11-20708:56:10.000+00:00	Processed	± :
SCFCM-PAYMENT_AUTO-210520201_219.csv	GANESHM		0	0	0	0	2021-11-19715:11:38.000+00:00		Unprocessed	۰.
SCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520203_770.csv	GANESHM		0	0	0	0	2021-11-19715:11:12.000+00:00		Unprocessed	۰.
CM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_169Mayur2.csv	OBDX	OBDXC	1	1	0	1	2021-11-19706:29:41.000+00:00	2021-11-19T06:29:50.000+00:00	Processed	۰.
CM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_169Mayur1.csv	CEDX	OSDXC	1	1	0	1	2021-11-19706:27:53.000+00:00	2021-11-19706:28:05:000+00:00	Processed	: گ

Figure 9-2 View File Upload Status

2. Specify any of the following criteria to filter the listed file jobs:



- In the **Filter by File Name** field, specify the partial or complete name of the file.
- In the **Filter by Maker ID** field, specify the partial or complete Maker ID used to create the file record(s).
- In the **Filter by Checker ID** field, specify the partial or complete Checker ID used to authorize the file.
- From the Filter by Status list, select the required status of the file(s) to be filtered.
- In the Filter by Upload Date: Start Date and Filter by Upload Date: End Date, select the start and end dates to filter file records by upload date.
- 3. Upon selecting the required filter criteria, click **Filter** to view the filtered records. To clear the filter criteria fields, click **Clear Filters**.
- 4. Click Rejected Files to view a list of rejected files.

The **Rejected Files** screen displays.

#### Figure 9-3 Rejected Files

Rejected File Data									×
Filter by File name	Filter by Maker ID			Filter by Checker ID					
Field		Version	Maker Id	Checker ld	Status	Remarks	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp	
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520203_833.csv	±.	1	GANESHM	VIJAYC	R	₩0	2021-08-10712:16:14.000+00:00	2021-08-19T08:02:25.000+00:00	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) K < 1 > >									

- 5. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
  - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
  - b. Click **Remarks** icon to view the comments added while uploading the file.
  - c. Click Approve in the Action column to process the file.
  - d. Click **Details** to view details of the processed file.
  - e. Click Retry in the Action column to retry the processing if required.



# 10 Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Receivables & Payables module.

Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

#### Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Payment Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

• Purchase Order Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Receivables Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates, etc.

# **10.1 Accounting Inquiry**

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Accounting Inquiry. The Accounting Inquiry screen displays.

#### Figure 10-1 Accounting Inquiry

Accounting Inquiry								$_{\mu^{a^{\mu}}}$ $\times$
Hide Search 🔺								
Branch		Reference Number		Event		Party		
004-LM BRANCH				Select	-	Search	٩	
Account Number		Accounting Entry Type		Entry Posting Status				
Search	Q,	Select	×	Select	×			
Date Reference Basis		Date Range						
Select	Ψ.		<b></b>					
Search Reset								

3. Specify the fields on Accounting Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.
Product	Select the product to inquire the accounting for.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.
Entry Posting Status	Specify the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.
Date Reference Basis	<ul> <li>Select the basis for a date range search. Available options are:</li> <li>Processing Date</li> <li>Value Date</li> </ul>
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected <b>Date Reference Basis</b> .

Table 10-1 Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Accounting Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

ow Search 🔻							
Reference Number	Event	Debit/Credit	Account Number	Currency	Amount	Entry Posting Status	Value Date
004010421INV92603	Paid	Debit	944901234	USD	12.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004010421INV92603	Paid	Credit	944901235	USD	12.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004010421INV92605	Paid	Debit				Processing	2020-01-09
004010421INV92605	Paid	Credit	CAN91432	USD	7.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004170421INV93016	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	10,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004170421INV93016	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	10,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93092	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93092	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93096	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93096	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93101	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	7,350.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93101	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	7,350.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93104	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93104	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93106	Paid	Debit	944901234	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93106	Paid	Credit	944901235	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93108	Assignment	Debit	944901234	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93108	Assignment	Credit	944901235	USD	1,000.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93111	Paid	Debit	944901234	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09
004180421INV93111	Paid	Credit	944901235	USD	100.00	Processing	2020-01-09

Figure 10-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results

5. Click on the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details of the record.

# 10.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.

The Charge Inquiry screen displays.

harge Inquiry							
ide Search 🔺							
ranch		Event		Party		Party Role	
004-LM BRANCH	-	Select	×	Search	٩,	Select	Ψ
harge Code		Charge Group		Txn Ref No.		Charge Type	
	Q	Select	×			Select	*
harge Account		Date Reference Basis		Date Range		Collection Type	
Search	Q	Select	Ψ	↔	<b>**</b>	Select	*

Figure 10-3 Charge Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Charge Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party.
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs.
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is <b>Debit</b> or <b>Credit</b> .
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	<ul> <li>Select the type of date range to be applied for search.</li> <li>Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details.</li> <li>Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.</li> </ul>
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected <b>Online</b> or in a <b>Batch</b> .

Table 10-2 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Charge Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 10-4 Charge Inquiry - Search Results

harge Inquiry							×*
now Search 🔻							
Txn Ref No.	Event	Party	Charge Code	Collection Date	Charge Currency	Charge Amount	Collection Type
OBINVCHG1329	EOD	Wilson Food Dist LLC	Variable Amt By Count CM	2019-11-06	USD	\$50.00	Batch
			Fixed Percent CM Charge	2019-11-06	USD	\$0.00	Online

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

# 10.3 Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Credit Note Inquiry.



The Credit Note Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 10-5 Credit Note Inquiry

Credit Note Inquiry								,, <sup>st</sup> ×	
Hide Search 📥									
File Reference Number		Credit Note Number		Buyer		Supplier	Supplier		
				Search	٩	Search	٩,		
Relationship		Program		Credit Note Status		Reconciliation Status			
	Q,		Q	Select		Select			
Date Reference Basis		Date Range		Currency		Amount From			
Select	*	$\longleftrightarrow$	<b>**</b>	Select	*				
Amount To									
Search Reset									

3. Specify the fields on **Credit Note Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
File Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Credit Note Number	Specify the specific credit note number to search for.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the credit note.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the credit note is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the credit note is created. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Credit Note Status	Select the current status of credit note to filter the search result.
Reconciliation Status	Select the recon status of the credit note to filter the search result.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Amount From	Specify the minimum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum credit note amount to be considered for the search.

Table 10-3 Credit Note Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.



#### Figure 10-6 Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results

edit Note Inquiry									$\mathcal{A}^{\mathcal{C}}$
ow Search 🔻									1
Fredit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Credit Note Date	Credit Note Expiry Date	Currency	Credit Note Amount	Credit Note Status	Transaction Status	8
CR49	Carrefour	Danone	2021-01-01	2021-05-12	USD	1,000.00	Raised	Completed	

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

# **10.4 Payment Inquiry**

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Payment Inquiry.

The **Payment Inquiry** screen displays.

Hide Search 🔺								
File Name		Payment Reference Number		Debit-Credit Indicator		Payment Party		
				Select	×	Search	Q	
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Credit Account Number		Remitter Account Number		
Search	٩	Search	۹.					
Payment Mode		Bank		Entity Reference Number		Relationship		
Select	*						Q	
Program		Currency		Payment Amount From		Payment Amount To		
	Q	Select	*					
Remarks		Date Reference Basis		Date Range		Recon Status		
		Select	*	↔	<b></b>	Select		

Figure 10-7 Payment Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Payment Inquiry screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 10-4 Payment Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the file name to search for.



Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Specify the unique payment reference number to search for. It is generated by the remitting bank in case of EFT credit and host bank in case of account transfer or debit.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the payment type as debit or credit to search for.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party who has made the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Credit Account Number	Specify the account number into which the payment is credited.
Remitter Account Number	Specify the account number from which the payment is debited.
Payment Mode	Select the mode through which payment is made.
Bank	Specify the bank name included in the payment details.
Entity Reference No	Specify the entity reference number linked with the payment.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code of the payment party or counterparty.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program of the payment party or counterparty. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Currency	Select the currency in which the payment is made.
Payment Amount From	Specify the lowest payment amount of the range.
Payment Amount To	Specify the highest payment amount of the range.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the payment transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as <b>Payment Date</b> or <b>Value Date</b> .
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select start date and end date of the date range. Maximum date range can be of 1 year.
Recon Status	Select the reconciliation status of the payment to search from. The user can select multiple recon statuses.
Allocation Status	Select the payment allocation status to filter the search result.

#### Table 10-4 (Cont.) Payment Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Payment Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

#### Figure 10-8 Payment Inquiry - Search Results

ayment Inquiry									
now Search 🔻									
Payment Reference Number	Dr/Cr Indicator	Value Date	Currency	Payment Amount	Recon Status	Allocation Status			
RECONMAY2901	Debit	2020-01-09	GBP	100.00	Part-Reconciled	Unallocated			
	Debit	2020-01-09	GBP	100.00	Part-Reconciled	Unallocated			
RECONMAY2902									

5. Click Payment Reference Number hyperlink to view more details.



The **Payment Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Payment Details, Reconcilied Cashflow Details and Allocation Details.

petails			
Payment Details	Recon	ciled Cashflow Details	Allocation Details
Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
Expected Cashflow	Credit	APR0002	2018-03-30
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Reqd	Credit Account Number
USD	\$100,001.00	Y	72920049
Unreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
\$0.00	\$100,001.00	\$100,001.00	\$0.00
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
Reconciled	Unallocated		-
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
000380	000380	Danone	Carrefour
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Carrefour	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_MANUAL	000380	EFT
Virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
Ŷ	Y	-	This is Cashflow for tesla1111
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
	-	2020-01-01	987678953
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
CPI	CDI	D	N401

Figure 10-9 Payment Details

6. Click Reconcilied Cashflow Details tab.

The **Reconcilied Cashflow Details** tab displays.

Figure 10-10 Reconcilied Cashflow Details

Cashflow

## Note:

Click the information icon under **Recon Type** column to view the recon rule that has been applied.

7. Click Allocation Details tab.

The Allocation Details tab displays.



Payment I	Details		Reconciled Cashflow Details		Allocation Details		
Virtual Account Number	Allocation Date	Recon Type	VAM Reference Number	Allocation Status	Allocation Amount (Payment Ccy)		
1000487	2021-10-19	Manual	006ZJNL1808903gB	SUCCESS	£120.00		
1000487	2021-10-19	Manual	006ZJNL1808903gB	SUCCESS	£120.00		

Figure 10-11 Allocation Details

# **10.5 Purchase Order Inquiry**

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Purchase Order Inquiry.

The Purchase Order Inquiry screen displays.

#### Figure 10-12 Purchase Order Inquiry

Purchase Order Inquiry							$_{\mu }^{\mu } \ \times$
Hide Search 🔺							
File Reference Number	PO Number		Buyer		Supplier		
			Search	٩,	Search	٩	
Relationship	Program		PO Status		Currency		
Q		Q	Select	<b>.</b>	Select	Ψ	
PO Amount From	PO Amount To		Date Range				
			$\stackrel{\bullet\bullet\bullet}{=}$	±			
Search Reset							

3. Specify the fields on Purchase Order Inquiry screen.

#### Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 10-5
 Purchase Order Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number of the file used for uploading purchase orders.
PO Number	Specify the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the purchase order.



Field	Description
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the purchase order.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the purchase order is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the purchase order is created. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
PO Status	Select the current status of purchase order to filter the search result.
Finance Status	<ul> <li>Select the finance status of the PO to filter the search result by.</li> <li>Available options are:</li> <li>Financed</li> <li>Part Financed</li> <li>Not Financed</li> </ul>
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the required currency.
PO Amount From	Specify the 'from' amount of the purchase order amount range.
PO Amount To	Specify the 'to' amount of the purchase order amount range.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date and end date of the purchase order date range.

#### Table 10-5 (Cont.) Purchase Order Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

#### Figure 10-13 Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results

rrchase Order Inquiry								
ow Search 🔻								
ırchase Order List								
PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	PO Date	Currency	PO Amount	PO Status		
op43	Mumbai Indians	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-01	GBP		ACCEPTED		
0122568	OBDX SCFCMS	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-10-01	USD		ACCEPTED		
0122569	OBDX SCFCMS	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-10-01	USD		ACCEPTED		
0122569567	OBDX SCECMS	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-10-01	USD		ACCEPTED		

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

# **10.6 Receivables Inquiry**

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Receivables & Payables.
- 2. Under Receivables & Payables, click Inquiry. Under Inquiry, click Receivables Inquiry.

The Receivables Inquiry screen displays.



Receivables Inquiry							
Hide Search 🔺							
File Name		Instrument Type		Reference Number		Buyer	
		Select	*			Search	Q
Supplier		Relationship		Program		Instrument Status	
Search	٩		Q		Q,	Select	
Payment Status		Finance Status		Date Reference Basis		Date Range	
Select		Select		Select	*	↔	Ċ.
Amount Reference Basis		Currency		Amount From		Amount To	
Select	Ψ	Select	*				

Figure 10-14 Receivables Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on **Receivables Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-6	<b>Receivables Inquiry - Field Description</b>
------------	------------------------------------------------

Field	Description		
File Name	Specify the name of the file used for uploading invoice.		
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type to specify whether the inquiry is for invoice or debit note.		
Reference Number	Specify the complete or partial reference number of the instrument to search for.		
Buyer	Click the Search icon to select the buyer mentioned in the invoice.		
Supplier	Click the Search icon to select the supplier mentioned in the invoice.		
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship used for creating the invoice.		
Program	Click the Search icon to select the program linked with the invoice. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.		
Instrument Status	Select the current instrument status to filter the search results. An invoice may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the instrument status field.		
Payment Status	Select the payment status to filter the search results.		
Finance Status	Select the finance status to filter the search results. Available options are: • Financed • Part Financed • Not Financed		
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria: <ul> <li>Invoice/Debit Note Date</li> <li>Invoice/Debit Note Due Date</li> <li>Actual Payment Date</li> <li>Payment Due Date</li> <li>Funding Request Date</li> </ul>		



Field	Description	
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.	
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.	
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.	
Amount From	Specify the starting range of instrument amount to search.	
Amount To	Specify the ending range of instrument amount to search.	

#### Table 10-6 (Cont.) Receivables Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Receivables Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 10-15	<b>Receivables Inqui</b>	ry - Search Results
--------------	--------------------------	---------------------

iow Search 🔻									
Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Issue Date	Due Date	Currency	Invoice Amount	Instrument Status	Historical Status
1132020	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-03	2020-10-30	USD	500.00	Raised	Details
InvMatch18	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-18	2020-09-30	USD	1,000.00	Raised	Details
INV23451	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-09	2020-10-22	USD	1,500.00	Raised	Details
INV365	Invoice	Xuangs cars	F AND B MANUF AND CONSUMPTION CORP	2020-09-03	2020-09-03	USD	1,539.00	Raised	Details
INV16121804	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-24	2020-09-30	USD	2,000.00	Raised	Details
INVTest01	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-29	2020-09-30	USD	2,000.00	Raised	Details
INV16121806	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-24	2020-09-30	USD	3,000.00	Raised	Details
31092020	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-29	2020-10-30	USD	6,500.00	Raised	Details
24092020	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-23	2020-09-30	USD	7,500.00	Raised	Details
InvRec25	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-09-22	2020-09-30	USD	8,500.00	Raised	Details
InvUSD4	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-04	2020-10-30	USD	555.00	Raised	Details
inv1101	Invoice	NehNovCust1	ABZ Solutions	2020-10-01	2020-10-30	USD	1,123.00	Raised	Details
INV02092001	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-09-02	2020-09-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	Details
INV02092001	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-09-02	2020-09-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	Details
INV02092003	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDXSupp Paints	2020-09-02	2020-09-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	Details
INV01020304	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-03	2020-10-07	USD	1,234.00	Financed	Details
INV55	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-09	2020-09-09	USD	22.00	Accepted	Details
INV119	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-11	2020-09-11	USD	23.00	Accepted	Details
INV25	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-10	2020-09-10	USD	44.00	Accepted	Details
INV512	Invoice	OBDXBuyer Paints	OBDX SCFCMS	2020-09-09	2020-09-09	USD	74.00	Accepted	Details

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.



# 11 Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.

There are several activities required to be performed on a daily basis in the system. These activities are run by the system as a batch jobs at the beginning and/or end of the day.

#### **EOD Batch**

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Stale Invoice	This event marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
2	Stale PO	This event marks the POs as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
3	Invoice Acceptance	This event changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
4	Overdue Invoices	Updating the invoices as overdue.
5	Invoice Charges	This event calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for the particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.
6	PO Charges	This event calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
7	Charges Batch Processing	This event calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.

#### Table 11-1 EOD Batch

#### Note:

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to configure, invoke and view the EOD batch jobs.



#### Independent Batch

Table 11-2	Independent Batch
------------	-------------------

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This job processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations set in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations set in the system.

## Note:

Refer the **Task Management** section in **Tasks User Guide** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.



# 12 Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

#### **Cash Management**

The following table represents the manual stages in Cash Management workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	CMS_FA_MANUAL_ENRICH MENT	This is the processing stage of instrument collection where the maker can submit/reject an entry of instrument. If the entry is rejected, the record will be deleted and if submitted, then the transaction will be sent to the Authorization stage.
Authorization	CMS_FA_AUTHORISATION	This is the authorization stage of instrument collection / instrument management, where the checker can approve/reject an entry of instrument.
Rework	CMS_FA_CMSWK_REWOR K	If the checker rejects an entry, it goes to the rework stage where the maker can do the required modifications to the entry and submit it again.
Posting Accounting Entries Exception	CMS_FA_POSTING_ACC_E XCEPTION	This is the accounting-posting workflow stage exception, where posting to FCUBS fails due to errors. These errors need to be resolved.
Accounting Generation Exception	CMS_FA_ACC_GEN_EXCE PTION	This is the accounting-generation workflow stage exception, where accounting generation fails due to accounting setup errors. These accounting setup errors need to be resolved.

#### Table 12-1 Functional Activity Code - Cash Management

#### Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

#### Recon

The following table represents the manual stages in Recon workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.



Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSIN G_AUTH_REJECT	This is a stage before authorization in which transaction is under processing before rejection.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTI ON	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_ EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSIN G_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_ EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD _EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
VAM Integration Exception	SCFCM_VAM_INTG_AUT H	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with virtual account management system fails.
Master Update Retry	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UP DATE_ERROR	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 12-2 Functional Activity Code - Recon

#### Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

#### Instrument

The following table represents the manual stages in Instrument workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.



Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
MITagCorrection	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_ EXCEPTION	The transaction falls in this stage when transaction is not automatically created through file upload due to missing of tags.
Create Instrument Exception	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_ EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while creating a transaction for instrument.
Processing	SCFCM_FA_TXN_PROC	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when auto- processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Transaction Rejection Approval	SCFCM_FA_TXN_REJECTI ON	This is a stage after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when it is rejected.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_E XCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_TXN_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_E X	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Master Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPD _EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked instrument in the master table fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
File Upload Exception	SCFCM_FA_FILE_UPLOAD _EX	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when upload of file fails.
Portal Response Exception	SCFCM_FA_PORTAL_RES_ EX	This is a stage where in portal does not respond due to the technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

 Table 12-3
 Functional Activity Code - Instrument

### Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.



# Index

## A

Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables, *4-18* Accept Receivables and Payables, *4-3* Accounting Entries, *2-8* Accounting Inquiry, *10-1* Accounting Maintenance, *2-2* Accounting Role, *2-2* Alert Contact Details, *2-70* Alert Decisioning, *2-76* Alert Definition, *2-73* Alerts Maintenance, *2-70* Assign Receivables and Payables, *4-4* 

## С

Cancel Receivables and Payables, 4-5 Charge Code, 2-19 Charge Decisioning, 2-25 Charge Inquiry, 10-3 Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-31 Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-22 Charges Maintenance, 2-18 Commodity Maintenance, 2-36 Create Accounting Entries, 2-8 Create Accounting Role, 2-2 Create Alert Contact Details, 2-70 Create Alert Decisioning, 2-76 Create Alert Definition, 2-73 Create Annotated File, 5-2 Create Charge Code, 2-19 Create Charge Decisioning, 2-25 Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-31 Create Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-22 Create Commodity, 2-36 Create Credit Note, 3-22 Create Debit Note, 3-14 Create Division Code, 2-40 Create Entry Codes, 2-5 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition, 2-44 Create External Account Mapping, 2-12 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition, 2-48 Create Internal Account Mapping, 2-15

Create Invoice, 3-2 Create Payment Terms, 2-59 Create Purchase Order, 3-8 Create Receivables and Payables, 3-1 Create Recon Rule Decision, 2-51 Create Relationship, 2-63 Create Tolerance, 2-55 Create Use Case, 5-1 Credit Note Inquiry, 10-4

### D

De-Reconcile, 7-10 Division Code Maintenance, 2-40

### Е

Edit Receivables and Payables, 4-7 Entry Codes, 2-5 Expected Cashflow to Payments, 7-5 External Account Mapping, 2-12

### F

File Management, 9-1

### I

Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables, 4-8 Inquiries, 10-1 Internal Account Mapping, 2-15 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes, 7-1

### L

Link Program for Receivables and Payables, 4-10

## Μ

Machine Learning, 5-1 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables, 2-1



Manual Allocation, 6-1 Manual Reconciliation, 7-1 Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables, 4-16 Mark PUA for Receivables and Payables, 4-15 Model Management, 5-5 Model Training, 5-4

#### 0

Overview of Receivables and Payables, 1-1

### Ρ

Payment Inquiry, *10-6* Payment Management, *8-1* Payment Terms Maintenance, *2-59* Process Codes, *12-1* Purchase Order Inquiry, *10-9* 

### R

Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables, 4-12 Reassign Receivables and Payables, 4-13 Receivables and Payables Management, 4-1 Receivables Inquiry, 10-10 Reconcile, 7-7 Reconciliation Rule Decision, 2-51 Reconciliation Rule Definition, 2-43 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance, 2-43 Relationship Maintenance, 2-62 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables, 4-14

### S

Search, 7-1

## Т

Tolerance Maintenance, 2-55

### U

Upload Documents, 5-6 Upload Files, 9-1

### V

View Accounting Entries, 2-10 View Accounting Role, 2-3 View Alert Contact Details, 2-72 View Alert Decisioning, 2-79 View Alert Definition, 2-74 View Charge Code, 2-20 View Charge Decisioning, 2-30 View Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-34 View Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-24 View Commodity, 2-38 View Division Code, 2-41 View Entry Codes, 2-7 View External Account Mapping, 2-13 View File Upload Status, 9-4 View Internal Account Mapping, 2-17 View Non Customer, 2-68 View Payment Terms, 2-61 View Recon Rule Decision, 2-53 View Reconciliation Rule Definition, 2-50 View Relationship, 2-67 View Tolerance, 2-57 View Transaction Log, 5-8

### W

Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables, 4-15

